



API Reference

Amazon Cognito User Pools



API Version 2016-04-18

Copyright © 2024 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon Cognito User Pools: API Reference

Copyright © 2024 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

Welcome	1
Actions	3
AddCustomAttributes	7
Request Syntax	7
Request Parameters	8
Response Elements	8
Errors	8
See Also	9
AdminAddUserToGroup	11
Request Syntax	11
Request Parameters	11
Response Elements	12
Errors	12
See Also	13
AdminConfirmSignUp	15
Request Syntax	15
Request Parameters	15
Response Elements	17
Errors	17
See Also	19
AdminCreateUser	20
Request Syntax	21
Request Parameters	21
Response Syntax	26
Response Elements	26
Errors	27
Examples	29
See Also	31
AdminDeleteUser	32
Request Syntax	32
Request Parameters	32
Response Elements	33
Errors	33
See Also	34

AdminDeleteUserAttributes	35
Request Syntax	35
Request Parameters	35
Response Elements	36
Errors	36
See Also	37
AdminDisableProviderForUser	39
Request Syntax	40
Request Parameters	40
Response Elements	40
Errors	40
See Also	42
AdminDisableUser	43
Request Syntax	43
Request Parameters	43
Response Elements	44
Errors	44
See Also	45
AdminEnableUser	46
Request Syntax	46
Request Parameters	46
Response Elements	47
Errors	47
See Also	48
AdminForgetDevice	49
Request Syntax	49
Request Parameters	49
Response Elements	50
Errors	50
See Also	51
AdminGetDevice	53
Request Syntax	53
Request Parameters	53
Response Syntax	54
Response Elements	55
Errors	55

See Also	56
AdminGetUser	57
Request Syntax	57
Request Parameters	57
Response Syntax	58
Response Elements	58
Errors	60
See Also	61
AdminInitiateAuth	63
Request Syntax	63
Request Parameters	64
Response Syntax	68
Response Elements	68
Errors	71
See Also	73
AdminLinkProviderForUser	74
Request Syntax	75
Request Parameters	75
Response Elements	77
Errors	77
Examples	78
See Also	79
AdminListDevices	81
Request Syntax	81
Request Parameters	81
Response Syntax	83
Response Elements	83
Errors	84
See Also	84
AdminListGroupsForUser	86
Request Syntax	86
Request Parameters	86
Response Syntax	87
Response Elements	88
Errors	88
See Also	89

AdminListUserAuthEvents	91
Request Syntax	91
Request Parameters	91
Response Syntax	92
Response Elements	93
Errors	94
See Also	95
AdminRemoveUserFromGroup	96
Request Syntax	96
Request Parameters	96
Response Elements	97
Errors	97
See Also	98
AdminResetUserPassword	99
Request Syntax	100
Request Parameters	100
Response Elements	102
Errors	102
See Also	104
AdminRespondToAuthChallenge	105
Request Syntax	106
Request Parameters	106
Response Syntax	111
Response Elements	112
Errors	113
See Also	116
AdminSetUserMFAPreference	117
Request Syntax	117
Request Parameters	117
Response Elements	118
Errors	119
See Also	120
AdminSetUserPassword	121
Request Syntax	121
Request Parameters	122
Response Elements	123

Errors	123
See Also	124
AdminSetUserSettings	125
Request Syntax	125
Request Parameters	125
Response Elements	126
Errors	126
See Also	127
AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback	128
Request Syntax	128
Request Parameters	128
Response Elements	130
Errors	130
See Also	131
AdminUpdateDeviceStatus	132
Request Syntax	132
Request Parameters	132
Response Elements	133
Errors	134
See Also	135
AdminUpdateUserAttributes	136
Request Syntax	137
Request Parameters	137
Response Elements	139
Errors	139
See Also	141
AdminUserGlobalSignOut	143
Request Syntax	143
Request Parameters	144
Response Elements	144
Errors	144
See Also	145
AssociateSoftwareToken	147
Request Syntax	147
Request Parameters	148
Response Syntax	148

Response Elements	148
Errors	149
See Also	150
ChangePassword	151
Request Syntax	151
Request Parameters	151
Response Elements	152
Errors	152
See Also	154
ConfirmDevice	155
Request Syntax	155
Request Parameters	155
Response Syntax	156
Response Elements	156
Errors	157
See Also	158
ConfirmForgotPassword	160
Request Syntax	160
Request Parameters	160
Response Elements	163
Errors	163
See Also	166
ConfirmSignUp	167
Request Syntax	167
Request Parameters	168
Response Elements	170
Errors	171
See Also	173
CreateGroup	174
Request Syntax	174
Request Parameters	174
Response Syntax	176
Response Elements	176
Errors	177
See Also	178
CreateIdentityProvider	179

Request Syntax	179
Request Parameters	179
Response Syntax	184
Response Elements	184
Errors	184
Examples	185
See Also	190
CreateResourceServer	191
Request Syntax	191
Request Parameters	191
Response Syntax	192
Response Elements	193
Errors	193
See Also	194
CreateUserImportJob	195
Request Syntax	195
Request Parameters	195
Response Syntax	196
Response Elements	197
Errors	197
See Also	198
CreateUserPool	199
Request Syntax	200
Request Parameters	202
Response Syntax	209
Response Elements	212
Errors	212
Examples	213
See Also	225
CreateUserPoolClient	226
Request Syntax	226
Request Parameters	227
Response Syntax	237
Response Elements	238
Errors	238
Examples	239

See Also	243
CreateUserPoolDomain	244
Request Syntax	244
Request Parameters	244
Response Syntax	245
Response Elements	245
Errors	246
See Also	247
DeleteGroup	248
Request Syntax	248
Request Parameters	248
Response Elements	249
Errors	249
See Also	249
DeleteIdentityProvider	251
Request Syntax	251
Request Parameters	251
Response Elements	252
Errors	252
See Also	253
DeleteResourceServer	254
Request Syntax	254
Request Parameters	254
Response Elements	255
Errors	255
See Also	255
DeleteUser	257
Request Syntax	257
Request Parameters	257
Response Elements	258
Errors	258
See Also	259
DeleteUserAttributes	260
Request Syntax	260
Request Parameters	260
Response Elements	261

Errors	261
See Also	262
DeleteUserPool	264
Request Syntax	264
Request Parameters	264
Response Elements	264
Errors	264
See Also	265
DeleteUserPoolClient	267
Request Syntax	267
Request Parameters	267
Response Elements	267
Errors	268
See Also	268
DeleteUserPoolDomain	270
Request Syntax	270
Request Parameters	270
Response Elements	271
Errors	271
See Also	271
DescribeIdentityProvider	273
Request Syntax	273
Request Parameters	273
Response Syntax	274
Response Elements	274
Errors	274
See Also	275
DescribeResourceServer	276
Request Syntax	276
Request Parameters	276
Response Syntax	277
Response Elements	277
Errors	277
See Also	278
DescribeRiskConfiguration	279
Request Syntax	279

Request Parameters	279
Response Syntax	280
Response Elements	281
Errors	281
See Also	282
DescribeUserImportJob	283
Request Syntax	283
Request Parameters	283
Response Syntax	284
Response Elements	284
Errors	284
See Also	285
DescribeUserPool	286
Request Syntax	286
Request Parameters	286
Response Syntax	287
Response Elements	290
Errors	290
See Also	291
DescribeUserPoolClient	292
Request Syntax	292
Request Parameters	292
Response Syntax	293
Response Elements	294
Errors	294
See Also	295
DescribeUserPoolDomain	296
Request Syntax	296
Request Parameters	296
Response Syntax	296
Response Elements	297
Errors	297
See Also	298
ForgetDevice	299
Request Syntax	299
Request Parameters	299

Response Elements	300
Errors	300
See Also	301
ForgotPassword	303
Request Syntax	304
Request Parameters	304
Response Syntax	306
Response Elements	307
Errors	307
See Also	309
GetCSVHeader	311
Request Syntax	311
Request Parameters	311
Response Syntax	311
Response Elements	311
Errors	312
See Also	313
GetDevice	314
Request Syntax	314
Request Parameters	314
Response Syntax	315
Response Elements	315
Errors	316
See Also	317
GetGroup	318
Request Syntax	318
Request Parameters	318
Response Syntax	319
Response Elements	319
Errors	319
See Also	320
GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier	321
Request Syntax	321
Request Parameters	321
Response Syntax	322
Response Elements	322

Errors	322
See Also	323
GetLogDeliveryConfiguration	324
Request Syntax	324
Request Parameters	324
Response Syntax	324
Response Elements	325
Errors	325
See Also	326
GetSigningCertificate	327
Request Syntax	327
Request Parameters	327
Response Syntax	327
Response Elements	327
Errors	328
See Also	328
GetUICustomization	330
Request Syntax	330
Request Parameters	330
Response Syntax	331
Response Elements	331
Errors	331
See Also	332
 GetUser	333
Request Syntax	333
Request Parameters	333
Response Syntax	334
Response Elements	334
Errors	335
See Also	336
 GetUserAttributeVerificationCode	338
Request Syntax	338
Request Parameters	339
Response Syntax	340
Response Elements	341
Errors	341

See Also	343
GetUserPoolMfaConfig	345
Request Syntax	345
Request Parameters	345
Response Syntax	345
Response Elements	346
Errors	346
See Also	347
GlobalSignOut	348
Request Syntax	348
Request Parameters	349
Response Elements	349
Errors	349
See Also	350
InitiateAuth	352
Request Syntax	352
Request Parameters	353
Response Syntax	356
Response Elements	357
Errors	359
Examples	361
See Also	364
ListDevices	365
Request Syntax	365
Request Parameters	365
Response Syntax	366
Response Elements	367
Errors	367
See Also	369
ListGroups	370
Request Syntax	370
Request Parameters	370
Response Syntax	371
Response Elements	372
Errors	372
See Also	373

ListIdentityProviders	374
Request Syntax	374
Request Parameters	374
Response Syntax	375
Response Elements	375
Errors	376
See Also	377
ListResourceServers	378
Request Syntax	378
Request Parameters	378
Response Syntax	379
Response Elements	380
Errors	380
See Also	381
ListTagsForResource	382
Request Syntax	382
Request Parameters	382
Response Syntax	382
Response Elements	383
Errors	383
See Also	384
ListUserImportJobs	385
Request Syntax	385
Request Parameters	385
Response Syntax	386
Response Elements	387
Errors	387
See Also	388
ListUserPoolClients	389
Request Syntax	389
Request Parameters	389
Response Syntax	390
Response Elements	390
Errors	391
See Also	392
ListUserPools	393

Request Syntax	393
Request Parameters	393
Response Syntax	394
Response Elements	395
Errors	395
See Also	396
ListUsers	397
Request Syntax	397
Request Parameters	397
Response Syntax	400
Response Elements	401
Errors	401
Examples	402
See Also	404
ListUsersInGroup	406
Request Syntax	406
Request Parameters	406
Response Syntax	407
Response Elements	408
Errors	408
See Also	409
ResendConfirmationCode	411
Request Syntax	411
Request Parameters	412
Response Syntax	414
Response Elements	414
Errors	415
See Also	417
RespondToAuthChallenge	418
Request Syntax	419
Request Parameters	419
Response Syntax	424
Response Elements	424
Errors	425
See Also	428
RevokeToken	429

Request Syntax	429
Request Parameters	429
Response Elements	430
Errors	430
See Also	431
SetLogDeliveryConfiguration	433
Request Syntax	433
Request Parameters	433
Response Syntax	434
Response Elements	434
Errors	434
See Also	435
SetRiskConfiguration	436
Request Syntax	436
Request Parameters	437
Response Syntax	438
Response Elements	440
Errors	440
See Also	441
SetUICustomization	442
Request Syntax	442
Request Parameters	442
Response Syntax	443
Response Elements	444
Errors	444
See Also	445
SetUserMFAPreference	446
Request Syntax	446
Request Parameters	447
Response Elements	447
Errors	447
See Also	448
SetUserPoolMfaConfig	450
Request Syntax	450
Request Parameters	451
Response Syntax	452

Response Elements	452
Errors	453
See Also	454
SetUserSettings	455
Request Syntax	455
Request Parameters	455
Response Elements	456
Errors	456
See Also	457
SignUp	458
Request Syntax	458
Request Parameters	459
Response Syntax	462
Response Elements	463
Errors	463
Examples	465
See Also	467
StartUserImportJob	468
Request Syntax	468
Request Parameters	468
Response Syntax	469
Response Elements	469
Errors	469
See Also	470
StopUserImportJob	472
Request Syntax	472
Request Parameters	472
Response Syntax	473
Response Elements	473
Errors	473
See Also	474
TagResource	476
Request Syntax	476
Request Parameters	476
Response Elements	477
Errors	477

See Also	478
UntagResource	479
Request Syntax	479
Request Parameters	479
Response Elements	480
Errors	480
See Also	480
UpdateAuthEventFeedback	482
Request Syntax	482
Request Parameters	482
Response Elements	484
Errors	484
See Also	485
UpdateDeviceStatus	486
Request Syntax	486
Request Parameters	486
Response Elements	487
Errors	487
See Also	489
UpdateGroup	490
Request Syntax	490
Request Parameters	490
Response Syntax	492
Response Elements	492
Errors	492
See Also	493
UpdateIdentityProvider	494
Request Syntax	494
Request Parameters	494
Response Syntax	498
Response Elements	499
Errors	499
See Also	500
UpdateResourceServer	501
Request Syntax	501
Request Parameters	501

Response Syntax	503
Response Elements	503
Errors	503
See Also	504
UpdateUserAttributes	505
Request Syntax	505
Request Parameters	506
Response Syntax	508
Response Elements	508
Errors	508
See Also	511
UpdateUserPool	512
Request Syntax	513
Request Parameters	515
Response Elements	520
Errors	520
See Also	522
UpdateUserPoolClient	523
Request Syntax	523
Request Parameters	524
Response Syntax	534
Response Elements	535
Errors	535
See Also	536
UpdateUserPoolDomain	538
Request Syntax	539
Request Parameters	539
Response Syntax	540
Response Elements	540
Errors	540
See Also	541
VerifySoftwareToken	542
Request Syntax	542
Request Parameters	542
Response Syntax	543
Response Elements	543

Errors	544
See Also	546
VerifyUserAttribute	547
Request Syntax	547
Request Parameters	547
Response Elements	548
Errors	548
See Also	550
Data Types	551
AccountRecoverySettingType	554
Contents	554
See Also	554
AccountTakeoverActionsType	555
Contents	555
See Also	555
AccountTakeoverActionType	556
Contents	556
See Also	556
AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType	558
Contents	558
See Also	558
AdminCreateUserConfigType	559
Contents	559
See Also	560
AnalyticsConfigurationType	561
Contents	561
See Also	562
AnalyticsMetadataType	563
Contents	563
See Also	563
AttributeType	564
Contents	564
See Also	564
AuthenticationResultType	565
Contents	565
See Also	566

AuthEventType	567
Contents	567
See Also	568
ChallengeResponseType	569
Contents	569
See Also	569
CloudWatchLogsConfigurationType	570
Contents	570
See Also	570
CodeDeliveryDetailsType	571
Contents	571
See Also	571
CompromisedCredentialsActionsType	573
Contents	573
See Also	573
CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType	574
Contents	574
See Also	574
ContextDataType	575
Contents	575
See Also	576
CustomDomainConfigType	577
Contents	577
See Also	577
CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType	578
Contents	578
See Also	578
CustomSMLambdaVersionConfigType	580
Contents	580
See Also	580
DeviceConfigurationType	582
Contents	582
See Also	583
DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType	584
Contents	584
See Also	584

DeviceType	585
Contents	585
See Also	586
DomainDescriptionType	587
Contents	587
See Also	589
EmailConfigurationType	590
Contents	590
See Also	593
EventContextDataType	594
Contents	594
See Also	595
EventFeedbackType	596
Contents	596
See Also	596
EventRiskType	598
Contents	598
See Also	598
GroupType	600
Contents	600
See Also	602
HeaderType	603
Contents	603
See Also	603
IdentityProviderType	604
Contents	604
See Also	608
LambdaConfigType	609
Contents	609
See Also	613
LogConfigurationType	614
Contents	614
See Also	614
LogDeliveryConfigurationType	616
Contents	616
See Also	616

MessageTemplateType	617
Contents	617
See Also	618
MFAOptionType	619
Contents	619
See Also	619
NewDeviceMetadataType	621
Contents	621
See Also	621
NotifyConfigurationType	622
Contents	622
See Also	623
NotifyEmailType	624
Contents	624
See Also	625
NumberAttributeConstraintsType	626
Contents	626
See Also	626
PasswordPolicyType	627
Contents	627
See Also	628
PreTokenGenerationVersionConfigType	629
Contents	629
See Also	629
ProviderDescription	631
Contents	631
See Also	632
ProviderUserIdentifierType	633
Contents	633
See Also	633
RecoveryOptionType	635
Contents	635
See Also	635
ResourceServerScopeType	636
Contents	636
See Also	636

ResourceServerType	637
Contents	637
See Also	638
RiskConfigurationType	639
Contents	639
See Also	640
RiskExceptionConfigurationType	641
Contents	641
See Also	641
SchemaAttributeType	643
Contents	643
See Also	645
SmsConfigurationType	646
Contents	646
See Also	647
SmsMfaConfigType	648
Contents	648
See Also	648
SMSMfaSettingsType	650
Contents	650
See Also	650
SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType	651
Contents	651
See Also	651
SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType	652
Contents	652
See Also	652
StringAttributeConstraintsType	653
Contents	653
See Also	653
TokenValidityUnitsType	654
Contents	654
See Also	655
UICustomizationType	656
Contents	656
See Also	657

UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType	658
Contents	658
See Also	658
UserContextDataType	660
Contents	660
See Also	660
UserImportJobType	661
Contents	661
See Also	664
UsernameConfigurationType	665
Contents	665
See Also	665
UserPoolAddOnsType	667
Contents	667
See Also	667
UserPoolClientDescription	668
Contents	668
See Also	669
UserPoolClientType	670
Contents	670
See Also	680
UserPoolDescriptionType	682
Contents	682
See Also	683
UserPoolPolicyType	684
Contents	684
See Also	684
UserPoolType	685
Contents	685
See Also	693
UserType	695
Contents	695
See Also	696
VerificationMessageTemplateType	698
Contents	698
See Also	700

Common Parameters	701
Common Errors	704

Welcome

With the Amazon Cognito user pools API, you can configure user pools and authenticate users. To authenticate users from third-party identity providers (IdPs) in this API, you can [link IdP users to native user profiles](#). Learn more about the authentication and authorization of federated users at [Adding user pool sign-in through a third party](#) and in the [User pool federation endpoints and hosted UI reference](#).

This API reference provides detailed information about API operations and object types in Amazon Cognito.

Along with resource management operations, the Amazon Cognito user pools API includes classes of operations and authorization models for client-side and server-side authentication of users. You can interact with operations in the Amazon Cognito user pools API as any of the following subjects.

1. An administrator who wants to configure user pools, app clients, users, groups, or other user pool functions.
2. A server-side app, like a web application, that wants to use its AWS privileges to manage, authenticate, or authorize a user.
3. A client-side app, like a mobile app, that wants to make unauthenticated requests to manage, authenticate, or authorize a user.

For more information, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

With your AWS SDK, you can build the logic to support operational flows in every use case for this API. You can also make direct REST API requests to [Amazon Cognito user pools service endpoints](#). The following links can get you started with the CognitoIdentityProvider client in other supported AWS SDKs.

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

To get started with an AWS SDK, see [Tools to Build on AWS](#). For example actions and scenarios, see [Code examples for Amazon Cognito Identity Provider using AWS SDKs](#).

This document was last published on March 13, 2024.

Actions

The following actions are supported:

- [AddCustomAttributes](#)
- [AdminAddUserToGroup](#)
- [AdminConfirmSignUp](#)
- [AdminCreateUser](#)
- [AdminDeleteUser](#)
- [AdminDeleteUserAttributes](#)
- [AdminDisableProviderForUser](#)
- [AdminDisableUser](#)
- [AdminEnableUser](#)
- [AdminForgetDevice](#)
- [AdminGetDevice](#)
- [Admin GetUser](#)
- [AdminInitiateAuth](#)
- [AdminLinkProviderForUser](#)
- [AdminListDevices](#)
- [AdminListGroupsForUser](#)
- [AdminListUserAuthEvents](#)
- [AdminRemoveUserFromGroup](#)
- [AdminResetUserPassword](#)
- [AdminRespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [AdminSetUserMFAPreference](#)
- [AdminSetUserPassword](#)
- [AdminSetUserSettings](#)
- [AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback](#)
- [AdminUpdateDeviceStatus](#)
- [AdminUpdateUserAttributes](#)
- [AdminUserGlobalSignOut](#)

- [AssociateSoftwareToken](#)
- [ChangePassword](#)
- [ConfirmDevice](#)
- [ConfirmForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmSignUp](#)
- [CreateGroup](#)
- [CreateIdentityProvider](#)
- [CreateResourceServer](#)
- [CreateUserImportJob](#)
- [CreateUserPool](#)
- [CreateUserPoolClient](#)
- [CreateUserPoolDomain](#)
- [DeleteGroup](#)
- [DeleteIdentityProvider](#)
- [DeleteResourceServer](#)
- [DeleteUser](#)
- [DeleteUserAttributes](#)
- [DeleteUserPool](#)
- [DeleteUserPoolClient](#)
- [DeleteUserPoolDomain](#)
- [DescribeIdentityProvider](#)
- [DescribeResourceServer](#)
- [DescribeRiskConfiguration](#)
- [DescribeUserImportJob](#)
- [DescribeUserPool](#)
- [DescribeUserPoolClient](#)
- [DescribeUserPoolDomain](#)
- [ForgetDevice](#)
- [ForgotPassword](#)
- [GetCSVHeader](#)

- [GetDevice](#)
- [GetGroup](#)
- [GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier](#)
- [GetLogDeliveryConfiguration](#)
- [GetSigningCertificate](#)
- [GetUICustomization](#)
- [GetUser](#)
- [GetUserAttributeVerificationCode](#)
- [GetUserPoolMfaConfig](#)
- [GlobalSignOut](#)
- [InitiateAuth](#)
- [ListDevices](#)
- [ListGroups](#)
- [ListIdentityProviders](#)
- [ListResourceServers](#)
- [ListTagsForResource](#)
- [ListUserImportJobs](#)
- [ListUserPoolClients](#)
- [ListUserPools](#)
- [ListUsers](#)
- [ListUsersInGroup](#)
- [ResendConfirmationCode](#)
- [RespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [RevokeToken](#)
- [SetLogDeliveryConfiguration](#)
- [SetRiskConfiguration](#)
- [SetUICustomization](#)
- [SetUserMFAPreference](#)
- [SetUserPoolMfaConfig](#)
- [SetUserSettings](#)

- [SignUp](#)
- [StartUserImportJob](#)
- [StopUserImportJob](#)
- [TagResource](#)
- [UntagResource](#)
- [UpdateAuthEventFeedback](#)
- [UpdateDeviceStatus](#)
- [UpdateGroup](#)
- [UpdateIdentityProvider](#)
- [UpdateResourceServer](#)
- [UpdateUserAttributes](#)
- [UpdateUserPool](#)
- [UpdateUserPoolClient](#)
- [UpdateUserPoolDomain](#)
- [VerifySoftwareToken](#)
- [VerifyUserAttribute](#)

AddCustomAttributes

Adds additional user attributes to the user pool schema.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "CustomAttributes": [  
    {  
      "AttributeDataType": "string",  
      "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,  
      "Mutable": boolean,  
      "Name": "string",  
      "NumberAttributeConstraints": {  
        ".MaxValue": "string",  
        ".MinValue": "string"  
      },  
      "Required": boolean,  
      "StringAttributeConstraints": {  
        "MaxLength": "string",  
        "MinLength": "string"  
      }  
    }  
  ],  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CustomAttributes

An array of custom attributes, such as Mutable and Name.

Type: Array of [SchemaAttributeType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 25 items.

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to add custom attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserImportInProgressException

This exception is thrown when you're trying to modify a user pool while a user import job is in progress for that pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminAddUserToGroup

Adds a user to a group. A user who is in a group can present a preferred-role claim to an identity pool, and populates a cognito:groups claim to their access and identity tokens.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GroupName": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GroupName

The name of the group that you want to add your user to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminConfirmSignUp

This IAM-authenticated API operation provides a code that Amazon Cognito sent to your user when they signed up in your user pool. After your user enters their code, they confirm ownership of the email address or phone number that they provided, and their user account becomes active. Depending on your user pool configuration, your users will receive their confirmation code in an email or SMS message.

Local users who signed up in your user pool are the only type of user who can confirm sign-up with a code. Users who federate through an external identity provider (IdP) have already been confirmed by their IdP. Administrator-created users confirm their accounts when they respond to their invitation email message and choose a password.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientMetadata": {  
    "string" : "string"  
  },  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

If your user pool configuration includes triggers, the AdminConfirmSignUp API action invokes the AWS Lambda function that is specified for the *post confirmation* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. In this payload, the `clientMetadata` attribute provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your AdminConfirmSignUp request. In your function code in Lambda, you can process the `ClientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

 **Note**

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for which you want to confirm user registration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyFailedAttemptsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many failed attempts for a given action, such as sign-in.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminCreateUser

Creates a new user in the specified user pool.

If `MessageAction` isn't set, the default is to send a welcome message via email or phone (SMS).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

This message is based on a template that you configured in your call to create or update a user pool. This template includes your custom sign-up instructions and placeholders for user name and temporary password.

Alternatively, you can call `AdminCreateUser` with `SUPPRESS` for the `MessageAction` parameter, and Amazon Cognito won't send any email.

In either case, the user will be in the `FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD` state until they sign in and change their password.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "DesiredDeliveryMediums": [ "string" ],  
    "ForceAliasCreation": boolean,  
    "MessageAction": "string",  
    "TemporaryPassword": "string",  
    "UserAttributes": [  
        {  
            "Name": "string",  
            "Value": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string",  
    "ValidationData": [  
        {  
            "Name": "string",  
            "Value": "string"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminCreateUser API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *pre sign-up* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your AdminCreateUser request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

DesiredDeliveryMediums

Specify "EMAIL" if email will be used to send the welcome message. Specify "SMS" if the phone number will be used. The default value is "SMS". You can specify more than one value.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: SMS | EMAIL

Required: No

ForceAliasCreation

This parameter is used only if the phone_number_verified or email_verified attribute is set to True. Otherwise, it is ignored.

If this parameter is set to True and the phone number or email address specified in the UserAttributes parameter already exists as an alias with a different user, the API call will migrate the alias from the previous user to the newly created user. The previous user will no longer be able to log in using that alias.

If this parameter is set to False, the API throws an AliasExistsException error if the alias already exists. The default value is False.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MessageAction

Set to RESEND to resend the invitation message to a user that already exists and reset the expiration limit on the user's account. Set to SUPPRESS to suppress sending the message. You can specify only one value.

Type: String

Valid Values: RESEND | SUPPRESS

Required: No

TemporaryPassword

The user's temporary password. This password must conform to the password policy that you specified when you created the user pool.

The temporary password is valid only once. To complete the Admin Create User flow, the user must enter the temporary password in the sign-in page, along with a new password to be used in all future sign-ins.

This parameter isn't required. If you don't specify a value, Amazon Cognito generates one for you.

The temporary password can only be used until the user account expiration limit that you set for your user pool. To reset the account after that time limit, you must call `AdminCreateUser` again and specify RESEND for the `MessageAction` parameter.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `[\S]+`

Required: No

UserAttributes

An array of name-value pairs that contain user attributes and attribute values to be set for the user to be created. You can create a user without specifying any attributes other than `Username`. However, any attributes that you specify as required (when creating a user pool or in the **Attributes** tab of the console) either you should supply (in your call to `AdminCreateUser`) or the user should supply (when they sign up in response to your welcome message).

For custom attributes, you must prepend the `custom:` prefix to the attribute name.

To send a message inviting the user to sign up, you must specify the user's email address or phone number. You can do this in your call to `AdminCreateUser` or in the **Users** tab of the Amazon Cognito console for managing your user pools.

In your call to `AdminCreateUser`, you can set the `email_verified` attribute to True, and you can set the `phone_number_verified` attribute to True. You can also do this by calling [AdminUpdateUserAttributes](#).

- **email:** The email address of the user to whom the message that contains the code and username will be sent. Required if the `email_verified` attribute is set to True, or if "EMAIL" is specified in the `DesiredDeliveryMediums` parameter.

- **phone_number**: The phone number of the user to whom the message that contains the code and username will be sent. Required if the phone_number_verified attribute is set to True, or if "SMS" is specified in the DesiredDeliveryMediums parameter.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: No

Username

The value that you want to set as the username sign-in attribute. The following conditions apply to the username parameter.

- The username can't be a duplicate of another username in the same user pool.
- You can't change the value of a username after you create it.
- You can only provide a value if usernames are a valid sign-in attribute for your user pool. If your user pool only supports phone numbers or email addresses as sign-in attributes, Amazon Cognito automatically generates a username value. For more information, see [Customizing sign-in attributes](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where the user will be created.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

ValidationData

Temporary user attributes that contribute to the outcomes of your pre sign-up Lambda trigger. This set of key-value pairs are for custom validation of information that you collect from your users but don't need to retain.

Your Lambda function can analyze this additional data and act on it. Your function might perform external API operations like logging user attributes and validation data to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Validation data might also affect the response that your function returns to Amazon Cognito, like automatically confirming the user if they sign up from within your network.

For more information about the pre sign-up Lambda trigger, see [Pre sign-up Lambda trigger](#).

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "User": {  
    "Attributes": [  
      {  
        "Name": "string",  
        "Value": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "Enabled": boolean,  
    "MFAOptions": [  
      {  
        "AttributeName": "string",  
        "DeliveryMedium": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "UserCreateDate": number,  
    "UserLastModifiedDate": number,  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserStatus": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

User

The newly created user.

Type: [UserType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedUserStateException

The request failed because the user is in an unsupported state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UsernameExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a user name that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

An AdminCreateUser request for for a test user named John.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.AdminCreateUser
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>

{
  "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE",
  "Username": "testuser",
  "DesiredDeliveryMediums": [
    "SMS"
}
```

```
],
  "MessageAction": "SUPPRESS",
  "TemporaryPassword": "This-is-my-test-99!",
  "UserAttributes": [
    {
      "Name": "name",
      "Value": "John"
    },
    {
      "Name": "phone_number",
      "Value": "+12065551212"
    },
    {
      "Name": "email",
      "Value": "testuser@example.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive

{
  "User": {
    "Attributes": [
      {
        "Name": "sub",
        "Value": "d16b4aa8-8633-4abd-93b3-5062a8e1b5f8"
      },
      {
        "Name": "name",
        "Value": "John"
      },
      {
        "Name": "phone_number",
        "Value": "+12065551212"
      },
    ],
  }
}
```

```
{  
    "Name": "email",  
    "Value": "testuser@example.com"  
}  
,  
"Enabled": true,  
"UserCreateDate": 1689980857.949,  
"UserLastModifiedDate": 1689980857.949,  
"UserStatus": "FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD",  
"Username": "testuser"  
}  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminDeleteUser

Deletes a user as an administrator. Works on any user.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to delete the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminDeleteUserAttributes

Deletes the user attributes in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "UserAttributeNames": [ "string" ],  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserAttributeNames

An array of strings representing the user attribute names you want to delete.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to delete user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminDisableProviderForUser

Prevents the user from signing in with the specified external (SAML or social) identity provider (IdP). If the user that you want to deactivate is a Amazon Cognito user pools native username + password user, they can't use their password to sign in. If the user to deactivate is a linked external IdP user, any link between that user and an existing user is removed. When the external user signs in again, and the user is no longer attached to the previously linked DestinationUser, the user must create a new user account. See [AdminLinkProviderForUser](#).

The ProviderName must match the value specified when creating an IdP for the pool.

To deactivate a native username + password user, the ProviderName value must be Cognito and the ProviderAttributeName must be Cognito_Subject. The ProviderAttributeValue must be the name that is used in the user pool for the user.

The ProviderAttributeName must always be Cognito_Subject for social IdPs. The ProviderAttributeValue must always be the exact subject that was used when the user was originally linked as a source user.

For de-linking a SAML identity, there are two scenarios. If the linked identity has not yet been used to sign in, the ProviderAttributeName and ProviderAttributeValue must be the same values that were used for the SourceUser when the identities were originally linked using AdminLinkProviderForUser call. (If the linking was done with ProviderAttributeName set to Cognito_Subject, the same applies here). However, if the user has already signed in, the ProviderAttributeName must be Cognito_Subject and ProviderAttributeValue must be the subject of the SAML assertion.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "User": {  
    "ProviderAttributeName": "string",  
    "ProviderAttributeValue": "string",  
    "ProviderName": "string"  
  },  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

User

The user to be disabled.

Type: [ProviderUserIdentifierType](#) object

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminDisableUser

Deactivates a user and revokes all access tokens for the user. A deactivated user can't sign in, but still appears in the responses to `GetUser` and `ListUsers` API requests.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to disable the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminEnableUser

Enables the specified user as an administrator. Works on any user.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to enable the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminForgetDevice

Forgets the device, as an administrator.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DeviceKey": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[DeviceKey](#)

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminGetDevice

Gets the device, as an administrator.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DeviceKey": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[DeviceKey](#)

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Device": {  
    "DeviceAttributes": [  
      {  
        "Name": "string",  
        "Value": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "DeviceCreateDate": number,  
    "DeviceKey": "string",  
    "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": number,  
    "DeviceLastModifiedDate": number  
  }  
}
```

}

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Device

The device.

Type: [DeviceType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminGetUser

Gets the specified user by user name in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to get information about the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "Enabled": boolean,  
    "MFAMethod": [  
        {  
            "AttributeName": "string",  
            "DeliveryMedium": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "PreferredMfaSetting": "string",  
    "UserAttributes": [  
        {  
            "Name": "string",  
            "Value": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "UserCreateDate": number,  
    "UserLastModifiedDate": number,  
    "UserMFASettingList": [ "string" ],  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserStatus": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Enabled

Indicates that the status is enabled.

Type: Boolean

MFAOptions

This response parameter is no longer supported. It provides information only about SMS MFA configurations. It doesn't provide information about time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA configurations. To look up information about either type of MFA configuration, use UserMFASettingList instead.

Type: Array of [MFAOptionType](#) objects

PreferredMfaSetting

The user's preferred MFA setting.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

UserAttributes

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

UserCreateDate

The date the user was created.

Type: Timestamp

UserLastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

UserMFASettingList

The MFA options that are activated for the user. The possible values in this list are SMS_MFA and SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Username

The username of the user that you requested.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

UserStatus

The user status. Can be one of the following:

- UNCONFIRMED - User has been created but not confirmed.
- CONFIRMED - User has been confirmed.
- UNKNOWN - User status isn't known.
- RESET_REQUIRED - User is confirmed, but the user must request a code and reset their password before they can sign in.
- FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD - The user is confirmed and the user can sign in using a temporary password, but on first sign-in, the user must change their password to a new value before doing anything else.

Type: String

Valid Values: UNCONFIRMED | CONFIRMED | ARCHIVED | COMPROMISED | UNKNOWN | RESET_REQUIRED | FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminInitiateAuth

Initiates the authentication flow, as an administrator.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
  },
```

```
"AuthFlow": "string",
"AuthParameters": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"ClientId": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"ContextData": {
    "EncodedData": "string",
    "HttpHeaders": [
        {
            "headerName": "string",
            "headerValue": "string"
        }
    ],
    "IpAddress": "string",
    "ServerName": "string",
    "ServerPath": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The analytics metadata for collecting Amazon Pinpoint metrics for AdminInitiateAuth calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[AuthFlow](#)

The authentication flow for this call to run. The API action will depend on this value. For example:

- REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH will take in a valid refresh token and return new tokens.

- USER_SRP_AUTH will take in USERNAME and SRP_A and return the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol variables to be used for next challenge execution.
- ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH will take in USERNAME and PASSWORD and return the next challenge or tokens.

Valid values include:

- USER_SRP_AUTH: Authentication flow for the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol.
- REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: Authentication flow for refreshing the access token and ID token by supplying a valid refresh token.
- CUSTOM_AUTH: Custom authentication flow.
- ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH: Non-SRP authentication flow; you can pass in the USERNAME and PASSWORD directly if the flow is enabled for calling the app client.
- ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Admin-based user password authentication. This replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH authentication flow. In this flow, Amazon Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP process to verify passwords.

Type: String

Valid Values: USER_SRP_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN
| CUSTOM_AUTH | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH |
ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH

Required: Yes

AuthParameters

The authentication parameters. These are inputs corresponding to the AuthFlow that you're invoking. The required values depend on the value of AuthFlow:

- For USER_SRP_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SRP_A (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: USERNAME (required), PASSWORD (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: REFRESH_TOKEN (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For CUSTOM_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret), DEVICE_KEY. To start the authentication flow with password verification, include ChallengeName: SRP_A and SRP_A: (The SRP_A Value).

For more information about SECRET_HASH, see [Computing secret hash values](#). For information about DEVICE_KEY, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for certain custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminInitiateAuth API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the Lambda functions that are specified for various triggers. The ClientMetadata value is passed as input to the functions for only the following triggers:

- Pre signup
- Pre authentication
- User migration

When Amazon Cognito invokes the functions for these triggers, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a validationData attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminInitiateAuth request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the validationData value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

When you use the AdminInitiateAuth API action, Amazon Cognito also invokes the functions for the following triggers, but it doesn't provide the ClientMetadata value as input:

- Post authentication
- Custom message
- Pre token generation
- Create auth challenge
- Define auth challenge

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

 **Note**

When you use the ClientMetadata parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [ContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The ID of the Amazon Cognito user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "AuthenticationResult": {  
        "AccessToken": "string",  
        "ExpiresIn": number,  
        "IdToken": "string",  
        "NewDeviceMetadata": {  
            "DeviceGroupKey": "string",  
            "DeviceKey": "string"  
        },  
        "RefreshToken": "string",  
        "TokenType": "string"  
    },  
    "ChallengeName": "string",  
    "ChallengeParameters": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "Session": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AuthenticationResult

The result of the authentication response. This is only returned if the caller doesn't need to pass another challenge. If the caller does need to pass another challenge before it gets tokens, ChallengeName, ChallengeParameters, and Session are returned.

Type: [AuthenticationResultType](#) object

ChallengeName

The name of the challenge that you're responding to with this call. This is returned in the AdminInitiateAuth response if you must pass another challenge.

- MFA_SETUP: If MFA is required, users who don't have at least one of the MFA methods set up are presented with an MFA_SETUP challenge. The user must set up at least one MFA type to continue to authenticate.
- SELECT_MFA_TYPE: Selects the MFA type. Valid MFA options are SMS_MFA for text SMS MFA, and SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA for time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA.
- SMS_MFA: Next challenge is to supply an SMS_MFA_CODE, delivered via SMS.
- PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Next challenge is to supply PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE, PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK, and TIMESTAMP after the client-side SRP calculations.
- CUSTOM_CHALLENGE: This is returned if your custom authentication flow determines that the user should pass another challenge before tokens are issued.
- DEVICE_SRP_AUTH: If device tracking was activated in your user pool and the previous challenges were passed, this challenge is returned so that Amazon Cognito can start tracking this device.
- DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Similar to PASSWORD_VERIFIER, but for devices only.
- ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH: This is returned if you must authenticate with USERNAME and PASSWORD directly. An app client must be enabled to use this flow.
- NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED: For users who are required to change their passwords after successful first login. Respond to this challenge with NEW_PASSWORD and any required attributes that Amazon Cognito returned in the requiredAttributes parameter. You can also set values for attributes that aren't required by your user pool and that your app client can write. For more information, see [AdminRespondToAuthChallenge](#).

Note

In a NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge response, you can't modify a required attribute that already has a value. In AdminRespondToAuthChallenge, set a value for any keys that Amazon Cognito returned in the requiredAttributes parameter, then use the AdminUpdateUserAttributes API operation to modify the value of any additional attributes.

- MFA_SETUP: For users who are required to set up an MFA factor before they can sign in. The MFA types activated for the user pool will be listed in the challenge parameters MFAS_CAN_SETUP value.

To set up software token MFA, use the session returned here from InitiateAuth as an input to AssociateSoftwareToken, and use the session returned by VerifySoftwareToken as an input to RespondToAuthChallenge with challenge name MFA_SETUP to complete sign-in. To set up SMS MFA, users will need help from an administrator to add a phone number to their account and then call InitiateAuth again to restart sign-in.

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE | MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH | DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

ChallengeParameters

The challenge parameters. These are returned to you in the AdminInitiateAuth response if you must pass another challenge. The responses in this parameter should be used to compute inputs to the next call (AdminRespondToAuthChallenge).

All challenges require USERNAME and SECRET_HASH (if applicable).

The value of the USER_ID_FOR_SRP attribute is the user's actual username, not an alias (such as email address or phone number), even if you specified an alias in your call to AdminInitiateAuth. This happens because, in the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API ChallengeResponses, the USERNAME attribute can't be an alias.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If AdminInitiateAuth or AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API call determines that the caller must pass another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the

external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MFAMethodNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito can't find a multi-factor authentication (MFA) method.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminLinkProviderForUser

Links an existing user account in a user pool (`DestinationUser`) to an identity from an external IdP (`SourceUser`) based on a specified attribute name and value from the external IdP. This allows you to create a link from the existing user account to an external federated user identity that has not yet been used to sign in. You can then use the federated user identity to sign in as the existing user account.

For example, if there is an existing user with a username and password, this API links that user to a federated user identity. When the user signs in with a federated user identity, they sign in as the existing user account.

 **Note**

The maximum number of federated identities linked to a user is five.

 **Important**

Because this API allows a user with an external federated identity to sign in as an existing user in the user pool, it is critical that it only be used with external IdPs and provider attributes that have been trusted by the application owner.

See also [AdminDisableProviderForUser](#).

 **Note**

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DestinationUser": {  
    "ProviderAttributeName": "string",  
    "ProviderAttributeValue": "string",  
    "ProviderName": "string"  
  },  
  "SourceUser": {  
    "ProviderAttributeName": "string",  
    "ProviderAttributeValue": "string",  
    "ProviderName": "string"  
  },  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DestinationUser

The existing user in the user pool that you want to assign to the external IdP user account. This user can be a local (Username + Password) Amazon Cognito user pools user or a federated user (for example, a SAML or Facebook user). If the user doesn't exist, Amazon Cognito generates an exception. Amazon Cognito returns this user when the new user (with the linked IdP attribute) signs in.

For a native username + password user, the `ProviderAttributeValue` for the `DestinationUser` should be the username in the user pool. For a federated user, it should be the provider-specific `user_id`.

The `ProviderAttributeName` of the `DestinationUser` is ignored.

The `ProviderName` should be set to Cognito for users in Cognito user pools.

⚠️ Important

All attributes in the DestinationUser profile must be mutable. If you have assigned the user any immutable custom attributes, the operation won't succeed.

Type: [ProviderUserIdentifierType](#) object

Required: Yes

SourceUser

An external IdP account for a user who doesn't exist yet in the user pool. This user must be a federated user (for example, a SAML or Facebook user), not another native user.

If the SourceUser is using a federated social IdP, such as Facebook, Google, or Login with Amazon, you must set the ProviderAttributeName to Cognito_Subject. For social IdPs, the ProviderName will be Facebook, Google, or LoginWithAmazon, and Amazon Cognito will automatically parse the Facebook, Google, and Login with Amazon tokens for id, sub, and user_id, respectively. The ProviderAttributeValue for the user must be the same value as the id, sub, or user_id value found in the social IdP token.

For OIDC, the ProviderAttributeName can be any value that matches a claim in the ID token, or that your app retrieves from the userInfo endpoint. You must map the claim to a user pool attribute in your IdP configuration, and set the user pool attribute name as the value of ProviderAttributeName in your AdminLinkProviderForUser request.

For SAML, the ProviderAttributeName can be any value that matches a claim in the SAML assertion. To link SAML users based on the subject of the SAML assertion, map the subject to a claim through the SAML IdP and set that claim name as the value of ProviderAttributeName in your AdminLinkProviderForUser request.

For both OIDC and SAML users, when you set ProviderAttributeName to Cognito_Subject, Amazon Cognito will automatically parse the default unique identifier found in the subject from the IdP token.

Type: [ProviderUserIdentifierType](#) object

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

An AdminLinkProviderForUser request that links a Sign In With Apple unique identifier to a test user with the username akua_mansa.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSIdentityProviderService.AdminLinkProviderForUser
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
  Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
```

```
{
```

```
"DestinationUser": {  
    "ProviderAttributeValue": "akua_mansa",  
    "ProviderName": "Cognito"  
},  
    "SourceUser": {  
        "ProviderAttributeName": "Cognito_Subject",  
        "ProviderAttributeValue": "000001.abc123d1234567ef12gh12i1jk1lm123.0001",  
        "ProviderName": "SignInWithApple"  
},  
    "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE"  
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT  
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0  
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>  
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111  
Connection: keep-alive  
  
{}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminListDevices

Lists devices, as an administrator.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "PaginationToken": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

The limit of the devices request.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

PaginationToken

This API operation returns a limited number of results. The pagination token is an identifier that you can present in an additional API request with the same parameters. When you include the pagination token, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items after the current list. Subsequent requests return a new pagination token. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Devices": [  
    {  
      "DeviceAttributes": [  
        {  
          "Name": "string",  
          "Value": "string"  
        }  
      ],  
      "DeviceCreateDate": number,  
      "DeviceKey": "string",  
      "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": number,  
      "DeviceLastModifiedDate": number  
    }  
  ],  
  "PaginationToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[Devices](#)

The devices in the list of devices response.

Type: Array of [DeviceType](#) objects

[PaginationToken](#)

The identifier that Amazon Cognito returned with the previous request to this operation. When you include a pagination token in your request, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items in the list. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminListGroupsForUser

Lists the groups that a user belongs to.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "Limit": number,  
    "NextToken": "string",  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

The limit of the request to list groups.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Groups": [  
    "
```

```
{  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "Description": "string",  
    "GroupName": "string",  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "Precedence": number,  
    "RoleArn": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}  
,  
"NextTokenstring"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Groups

The groups that the user belongs to.

Type: Array of [GroupType](#) objects

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminListUserAuthEvents

A history of user activity and any risks detected as part of Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "MaxResults": number,  
    "NextToken": "string",  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of authentication events to return. Returns 60 events if you set MaxResults to 0, or if you don't include a MaxResults parameter.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the `username` of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "AuthEvents": [  
    
```

```
{  
    "ChallengeResponses": [  
        {  
            "ChallengeName": "string",  
            "ChallengeResponse": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "EventContextData": {  
        "City": "string",  
        "Country": "string",  
        "DeviceName": "string",  
        "IpAddress": "string",  
        "Timezone": "string"  
    },  
    "EventFeedback": {  
        "FeedbackDate": number,  
        "FeedbackValue": "string",  
        "Provider": "string"  
    },  
    "EventId": "string",  
    "EventResponse": "string",  
    "EventRisk": {  
        "CompromisedCredentialsDetected": boolean,  
        "RiskDecision": "string",  
        "RiskLevel": "string"  
    },  
    "EventType": "string"  
},  
],  
"NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[AuthEvents](#)

The response object. It includes the EventID, EventType, CreationDate, EventRisk, and EventResponse.

Type: Array of [AuthEventType](#) objects

NextToken

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons aren't enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminRemoveUserFromGroup

Removes the specified user from the specified group.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GroupName": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GroupName

The group name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminResetUserPassword

Resets the specified user's password in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

To use this API operation, your user pool must have self-service account recovery configured. Use [AdminSetUserPassword](#) if you manage passwords as an administrator.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Deactivates a user's password, requiring them to change it. If a user tries to sign in after the API is called, Amazon Cognito responds with a `PasswordResetRequiredException` error. Your app must then perform the actions that reset your user's password: the forgot-password flow. In addition, if the user pool has phone verification selected and a verified phone number exists for the user, or if email verification is selected and a verified email exists for the user, calling this API will also result in sending a message to the end user with the code to change their password.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)

- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ClientMetadata](#)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminResetUserPassword API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `AdminResetUserPassword` request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to reset the user's password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the

external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminRespondToAuthChallenge

Some API operations in a user pool generate a challenge, like a prompt for an MFA code, for device authentication that bypasses MFA, or for a custom authentication challenge. An AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API request provides the answer to that challenge, like a code or a secure remote password (SRP). The parameters of a response to an authentication challenge vary with the type of challenge.

For more information about custom authentication challenges, see [Custom authentication challenge Lambda triggers](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
    },  
    "ChallengeName": "string",  
    "ChallengeResponses": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ContextData": {  
        "EncodedData": "string",  
        "HttpHeaders": [  
            {  
                "headerName": "string",  
                "HeaderValue": "string"  
            }  
        ],  
        "IpAddress": "string",  
        "ServerName": "string",  
        "ServerPath": "string"  
    },  
    "Session": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The analytics metadata for collecting Amazon Pinpoint metrics for AdminRespondToAuthChallenge calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

ChallengeName

The challenge name. For more information, see [AdminInitiateAuth](#).

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE | MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH | DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

Required: Yes

ChallengeResponses

The responses to the challenge that you received in the previous request. Each challenge has its own required response parameters. The following examples are partial JSON request bodies that highlight challenge-response parameters.

⚠ Important

You must provide a SECRET_HASH parameter in all challenge responses to an app client that has a client secret.

SMS_MFA

```
"ChallengeName": "SMS_MFA", "ChallengeResponses": {"SMS_MFA_CODE": "[SMS_code]", "USERNAME": "[username]"}
```

PASSWORD_VERIFIER

```
"ChallengeName": "PASSWORD_VERIFIER", "ChallengeResponses": {"PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE": "[claim_signature]", "PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK": "[secret_block]", "TIMESTAMP": [timestamp], "USERNAME": "[username]"}}
```

Add "DEVICE_KEY" when you sign in with a remembered device.

CUSTOM_CHALLENGE

```
"ChallengeName": "CUSTOM_CHALLENGE", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]", "ANSWER": "[challenge_answer]"}}
```

Add "DEVICE_KEY" when you sign in with a remembered device.

NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

```
"ChallengeName": "NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED", "ChallengeResponses":  
{"NEW_PASSWORD": "[new_password]", "USERNAME": "[username]"}  
  
To set any required attributes that InitiateAuth returned in an requiredAttributes parameter, add "userAttributes.[attribute_name]": "[attribute_value]". This parameter can also set values for writable attributes that aren't required by your user pool.
```

Note

In a NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge response, you can't modify a required attribute that already has a value. In RespondToAuthChallenge, set a value for any keys that Amazon Cognito returned in the requiredAttributes parameter, then use the UpdateUserAttributes API operation to modify the value of any additional attributes.

SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA

```
"ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA", "ChallengeResponses":  
{"USERNAME": "[username]", "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE":  
[authenticator_code]}
```

DEVICE_SRP_AUTH

```
"ChallengeName": "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME":  
"[username]", "DEVICE_KEY": "[device_key]", "SRP_A": "[srp_a]"}  
  
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER
```

```
"ChallengeName": "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER", "ChallengeResponses":  
{"DEVICE_KEY": "[device_key]", "PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE":  
"[claim_signature]", "PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK": "[secret_block]",  
"TIMESTAMP": [timestamp], "USERNAME": "[username]"}  
  
MFA_SETUP
```

```
"ChallengeName": "MFA_SETUP", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME":  
"[username"]"}, "SESSION": "[Session ID from VerifySoftwareToken]"
```

SELECT_MFA_TYPE

```
"ChallengeName": "SELECT_MFA_TYPE", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]", "ANSWER": "[SMS_MFA or SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA]"}}
```

For more information about SECRET_HASH, see [Computing secret hash values](#). For information about DEVICE_KEY, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that you have assigned to the following triggers:

- pre sign-up
- custom message
- post authentication
- user migration
- pre token generation

- define auth challenge
- create auth challenge
- verify auth challenge response

When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute that provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `AdminRespondToAuthChallenge` request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

 **Note**

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [ContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

[Session](#)

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If an `InitiateAuth` or `RespondToAuthChallenge` API call determines that the caller must pass another challenge, it returns a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next `RespondToAuthChallenge` API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The ID of the Amazon Cognito user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AuthenticationResult": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "ExpiresIn": number,
    "IdToken": "string",
    "NewDeviceMetadata": {
      "DeviceGroupKey": "string",
      "DeviceKey": "string"
    },
    "RefreshToken": "string",
    "TokenType": "string"
  }
}
```

```
"ChallengeName": "string",
"ChallengeParameters": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AuthenticationResult

The result returned by the server in response to the authentication request.

Type: [AuthenticationResultType](#) object

ChallengeName

The name of the challenge. For more information, see [AdminInitiateAuth](#).

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE | MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH | DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

ChallengeParameters

The challenge parameters. For more information, see [AdminInitiateAuth](#).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If the caller must pass another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MFAMethodNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito can't find a multi-factor authentication (MFA) method.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-factor authentication (MFA) isn't activated for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminSetUserMFAPreference

The user's multi-factor authentication (MFA) preference, including which MFA options are activated, and if any are preferred. Only one factor can be set as preferred. The preferred MFA factor will be used to authenticate a user if multiple factors are activated. If multiple options are activated and no preference is set, a challenge to choose an MFA option will be returned during sign-in.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

[Learn more](#)

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "SMSMfaSettings": {  
    "Enabled": boolean,  
    "PreferredMfa": boolean  
  },  
  "SoftwareTokenMfaSettings": {  
    "Enabled": boolean,  
    "PreferredMfa": boolean  
  },  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

SMSMfaSettings

The SMS text message MFA settings.

Type: [SMSMfaSettingsType](#) object

Required: No

SoftwareTokenMfaSettings

The time-based one-time password software token MFA settings.

Type: [SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType](#) object

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminSetUserPassword

Sets the specified user's password in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

The password can be temporary or permanent. If it is temporary, the user status enters the FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD state. When the user next tries to sign in, the InitiateAuth/AdminInitiateAuth response will contain the NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge. If the user doesn't sign in before it expires, the user won't be able to sign in, and an administrator must reset their password.

Once the user has set a new password, or the password is permanent, the user status is set to Confirmed.

AdminSetUserPassword can set a password for the user profile that Amazon Cognito creates for third-party federated users. When you set a password, the federated user's status changes from EXTERNAL_PROVIDER to CONFIRMED. A user in this state can sign in as a federated user, and initiate authentication flows in the API like a linked native user. They can also modify their password and attributes in token-authenticated API requests like ChangePassword and UpdateUserAttributes. As a best security practice and to keep users in sync with your external IdP, don't set passwords on federated user profiles. To set up a federated user for native sign-in with a linked native user, refer to [Linking federated users to an existing user profile](#).

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Password": "string",  
  "Permanent": boolean,  
}
```

```
"Username": "string",
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Password

The password for the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

Permanent

True if the password is permanent, False if it is temporary.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to set the user's password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\d-a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminSetUserSettings

This action is no longer supported. You can use it to configure only SMS MFA. You can't use it to configure time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA. To configure either type of MFA, use [AdminSetUserMFAPreference](#) instead.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MFAOptions": [  
    {  
      "AttributeName": "string",  
      "DeliveryMedium": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[MFAOptions](#)

You can use this parameter only to set an SMS configuration that uses SMS for delivery.

Type: Array of [MFAOptionType](#) objects

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The ID of the user pool that contains the user whose options you're setting.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback

Provides feedback for an authentication event indicating if it was from a valid user. This feedback is used for improving the risk evaluation decision for the user pool as part of Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "EventId": "string",  
  "FeedbackValue": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

EventId

The authentication event ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Pattern: `[\w+-]+`

Required: Yes

FeedbackValue

The authentication event feedback value. When you provide a FeedbackValue value of `valid`, you tell Amazon Cognito that you trust a user session where Amazon Cognito has evaluated some level of risk. When you provide a FeedbackValue value of `invalid`, you tell Amazon Cognito that you don't trust a user session, or you don't believe that Amazon Cognito evaluated a high-enough risk level.

Type: String

Valid Values: `Valid` | `Invalid`

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons aren't enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminUpdateDeviceStatus

Updates the device status as an administrator.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "DeviceKey": "string",  
  "DeviceRememberedStatus": "string",  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes

DeviceRememberedStatus

The status indicating whether a device has been remembered or not.

Type: String

Valid Values: remembered | not_remembered

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminUpdateUserAttributes

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Updates the specified user's attributes, including developer attributes, as an administrator. Works on any user. To delete an attribute from your user, submit the attribute in your API request with a blank value.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the `custom:` prefix to the attribute name.

In addition to updating user attributes, this API can also be used to mark phone and email as verified.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "UserAttributes": [  
        {  
            "Name": "string",  
            "Value": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminUpdateUserAttributes API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your AdminUpdateUserAttributes request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Note

When you use the ClientMetadata parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

UserAttributes

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

If your user pool requires verification before Amazon Cognito updates an attribute value that you specify in this request, Amazon Cognito doesn't immediately update the value of that attribute. After your user receives and responds to a verification message to verify the new value, Amazon Cognito updates the attribute value. Your user can sign in and receive messages with the original attribute value until they verify the new value.

To update the value of an attribute that requires verification in the same API request, include the email_verified or phone_number_verified attribute, with a value of true. If you set the email_verified or phone_number_verified value for an email or phone_number attribute that requires verification to true, Amazon Cognito doesn't send a verification message to your user.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: Yes

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to update user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]^+`

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminUserGlobalSignOut

Invalidates the identity, access, and refresh tokens that Amazon Cognito issued to a user. Call this operation with your administrative credentials when your user signs out of your app. This results in the following behavior.

- Amazon Cognito no longer accepts *token-authorized* user operations that you authorize with a signed-out user's access tokens. For more information, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Amazon Cognito returns an Access Token has been revoked error when your app attempts to authorize a user pools API request with a revoked access token that contains the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

- Amazon Cognito no longer accepts a signed-out user's ID token in a [GetId](#) request to an identity pool with `ServerSideTokenCheck` enabled for its user pool IdP configuration in [CognitoIdentityProvider](#).
- Amazon Cognito no longer accepts a signed-out user's refresh tokens in refresh requests.

Other requests might be valid until your user's token expires.

 **Note**

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Username": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"
```

```
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AssociateSoftwareToken

Begins setup of time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-factor authentication (MFA) for a user, with a unique private key that Amazon Cognito generates and returns in the API response. You can authorize an `AssociateSoftwareToken` request with either the user's access token, or a session string from a challenge response that you received from Amazon Cognito.

Note

Amazon Cognito disassociates an existing software token when you verify the new token in a [VerifySoftwareToken](#) API request. If you don't verify the software token and your user pool doesn't require MFA, the user can then authenticate with user name and password credentials alone. If your user pool requires TOTP MFA, Amazon Cognito generates an `MFA_SETUP` or `SOFTWARE_TOKEN_SETUP` challenge each time your user signs. Complete setup with `AssociateSoftwareToken` and `VerifySoftwareToken`.

After you set up software token MFA for your user, Amazon Cognito generates a `SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA` challenge when they authenticate. Respond to this challenge with your user's TOTP.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "Session": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose software token you want to generate.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]⁺

Required: No

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. This allows authentication of the user as part of the MFA setup process.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "SecretCode": "string",  
  "Session": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SecretCode

A unique generated shared secret code that is used in the TOTP algorithm to generate a one-time code.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16.

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9]+

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. This allows authentication of the user as part of the MFA setup process.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-factor authentication (MFA) isn't activated for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ChangePassword

Changes the password for a specified user in a user pool.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "PreviousPassword": "string",  
  "ProposedPassword": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose password you want to change.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

PreviousPassword

The old password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

ProposedPassword

The new password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidArgumentException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ConfirmDevice

Confirms tracking of the device. This API call is the call that begins device tracking. For more information about device authentication, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "DeviceKey": "string",  
  "DeviceName": "string",  
  "DeviceSecretVerifierConfig": {  
    "PasswordVerifier": "string",  
    "Salt": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccessToken](#)

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose device you want to confirm.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]⁺

Required: Yes

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]⁺_[\0-9a-f-]⁺

Required: Yes

DeviceName

The device name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

DeviceSecretVerifierConfig

The configuration of the device secret verifier.

Type: [DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType](#) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserConfirmationNecessary": boolean  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserConfirmationNecessary

Indicates whether the user confirmation must confirm the device response.

Type: Boolean

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidArgumentException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UsernameExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a user name that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ConfirmForgotPassword

Allows a user to enter a confirmation code to reset a forgotten password.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
    },  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ConfirmationCode": "string",  
    "Password": "string",  
    "SecretHash": "string",  
    "UserContextData": {  
        "EncodedData": "string",  
        "IpAddress": "string"  
    },  
    "Username": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyticsMetadata

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for ConfirmForgotPassword calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID of the app associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ConfirmForgotPassword API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *post confirmation* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your ConfirmForgotPassword request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool

configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.

- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ConfirmationCode

The confirmation code from your user's request to reset their password. For more information, see [ForgotPassword](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

Password

The new password that your user wants to set.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

SecretHash

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message. For more information about SecretHash, see [Computing secret hash values](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+=/]+

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyFailedAttemptsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many failed attempts for a given action, such as sign-in.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ConfirmSignUp

This public API operation provides a code that Amazon Cognito sent to your user when they signed up in your user pool via the [SignUp](#) API operation. After your user enters their code, they confirm ownership of the email address or phone number that they provided, and their user account becomes active. Depending on your user pool configuration, your users will receive their confirmation code in an email or SMS message.

Local users who signed up in your user pool are the only type of user who can confirm sign-up with a code. Users who federate through an external identity provider (IdP) have already been confirmed by their IdP. Administrator-created users, users created with the [AdminCreateUser](#) API operation, confirm their accounts when they respond to their invitation email message and choose a password. They do not receive a confirmation code. Instead, they receive a temporary password.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
    },  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ConfirmationCode": "string",  
    "ForceAliasCreation": boolean,  
    "SecretHash": "string",  
    "UserContextData": {  
        "EncodedData": "string",  
        "IpAddress": "string"  
    },  
}
```

```
"Username": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for ConfirmSignUp calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[ClientId](#)

The ID of the app client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

[ClientMetadata](#)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ConfirmSignUp API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *post confirmation* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your ConfirmSignUp request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the ClientMetadata parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ConfirmationCode

The confirmation code sent by a user's request to confirm registration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

ForceAliasCreation

Boolean to be specified to force user confirmation irrespective of existing alias. By default set to False. If this parameter is set to True and the phone number/email used for sign up confirmation already exists as an alias with a different user, the API call will migrate the alias from the previous user to the newly created user being confirmed. If set to False, the API will throw an **AliasExistsException** error.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SecretHash

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+=/]+

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the `username` of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyFailedAttemptsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many failed attempts for a given action, such as sign-in.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateGroup

Creates a new group in the specified user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Description": "string",  
  "GroupName": "string",  
  "Precedence": number,  
  "RoleArn": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A string containing the description of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

GroupName

The name of the group. Must be unique.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Precedence

A non-negative integer value that specifies the precedence of this group relative to the other groups that a user can belong to in the user pool. Zero is the highest precedence value.

Groups with lower Precedence values take precedence over groups with higher or null Precedence values. If a user belongs to two or more groups, it is the group with the lowest precedence value whose role ARN is given in the user's tokens for the cognito:roles and cognito:preferred_role claims.

Two groups can have the same Precedence value. If this happens, neither group takes precedence over the other. If two groups with the same Precedence have the same role ARN, that role is used in the cognito:preferred_role claim in tokens for users in each group. If the two groups have different role ARNs, the cognito:preferred_role claim isn't set in users' tokens.

The default Precedence value is null. The maximum Precedence value is $2^{31}-1$.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0.

Required: No

RoleArn

The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Group": {
    "CreationDate": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "GroupName": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": number,
    "Precedence": number,
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
  }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Group

The group object for the group.

Type: [GroupType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

GroupExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a group that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateIdentityProvider

Adds a configuration and trust relationship between a third-party identity provider (IdP) and a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AttributeMapping": {  
    "string" : "string"  
  },  
  "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],  
  "ProviderDetails": {  
    "string" : "string"  
  },  
  "ProviderName": "string",  
  "ProviderType": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AttributeMapping

A mapping of IdP attributes to standard and custom user pool attributes.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

IdpIdentifiers

A list of IdP identifiers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: [\w\s+=.@-]+

Required: No

ProviderDetails

The scopes, URLs, and identifiers for your external identity provider. The following examples describe the provider detail keys for each IdP type. These values and their schema are subject to change. Social IdP authorize_scopes values must match the values listed here.

OpenID Connect (OIDC)

Amazon Cognito accepts the following elements when it can't discover endpoint URLs from oidc_issuer: attributes_url, authorize_url, jwks_uri, token_url.

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_request_method": "GET", "attributes_url": "https://auth.example.com/userInfo", "authorize_scopes": "openid profile email", "authorize_url": "https://auth.example.com/authorize", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "jwks_uri": "https://auth.example.com/.well-known/jwks.json", "oidc_issuer": "https://auth.example.com", "token_url": "https://example.com/token" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_request_method": "GET", "attributes_url": "https://auth.example.com/userInfo", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "openid

```
profile_email", "authorize_url": "https://auth.example.com/authorize",
"client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-
client-secret", "jwks_uri": "https://auth.example.com/.well-known/
jwks.json", "oidc_issuer": "https://auth.example.com", "token_url":
"https://example.com/token" }
```

SAML

Create or update request with Metadata URL: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256" }

Create or update request with Metadata file: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "MetadataFile": "[metadata XML]", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256" }

The value of `MetadataFile` must be the plaintext metadata document with all quote ("") characters escaped by backslashes.

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "ActiveEncryptionCertificate": "[certificate]", "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256", "SLORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/slo/saml", "SSORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml" }

LoginWithAmazon

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "profile postal_code", "client_id": "amzn1.application-oa2-client.1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url": "https://api.amazon.com/user/profile", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "profile postal_code", "authorize_url": "https://www.amazon.com/ap/oa", "client_id": "amzn1.application-oa2-client.1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-

```
secret", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://api.amazon.com/auth/o2/token" }
```

Google

```
Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "email profile openid", "client_id": "1example23456789.apps.googleusercontent.com", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }
```

```
Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url": "https://people.googleapis.com/v1/people/me?personFields=", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "true", "authorize_scopes": "email profile openid", "authorize_url": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth", "client_id": "1example23456789.apps.googleusercontent.com", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "oidc_issuer": "https://accounts.google.com", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v4/token" }
```

SignInWithApple

```
Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "email name", "client_id": "com.example.cognito", "private_key": "1EXAMPLE", "key_id": "2EXAMPLE", "team_id": "3EXAMPLE" }
```

```
Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "email name", "authorize_url": "https://appleid.apple.com/auth/authorize", "client_id": "com.example.cognito", "key_id": "1EXAMPLE", "oidc_issuer": "https://appleid.apple.com", "team_id": "2EXAMPLE", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://appleid.apple.com/auth/token" }
```

Facebook

```
Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "api_version": "v17.0", "authorize_scopes": "public_profile, email", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }
```

```
Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "api_version": "v17.0", "attributes_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v17.0/me?fields=",
```

```
"attributes_url_add_attributes": "true", "authorize_scopes":  
"public_profile, email", "authorize_url": "https://www.facebook.com/  
v17.0/dialog/oauth", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret":  
"provider-app-client-secret", "token_request_method": "GET",  
"token_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v17.0/oauth/access_token" }
```

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

ProviderName

The IdP name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [^_\p{Z}][\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}][^_\p{Z}]+

Required: Yes

ProviderType

The IdP type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SAML | Facebook | Google | LoginWithAmazon | SignInWithApple | OIDC

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "IdentityProvider": {  
    "AttributeMapping": {  
      "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "ProviderDetails": {  
      "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ProviderName": "string",  
    "ProviderType": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[IdentityProvider](#)

The newly created IdP object.

Type: [IdentityProviderType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

DuplicateProviderException

This exception is thrown when the provider is already supported by the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

This request adds a SAML IdP named MySAMLIdP to a user pool. The IdP is identified by a static `MetadataFile` in this request. Note the escape characters before the double-quotes in the metadata XML. You can also add a dynamic metadata source with `MetadataURL`. The SAML provider supports single logout (SLO) and provides the SLO endpoint in the metadata. Additionally, the SAML provider supports IdP-initiated SAML and encrypted responses.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.CreateIdentityProvider
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>

{
    "AttributeMapping": {
        "email" : "idp_email",
        "email_verified" : "idp_email_verified"
    },
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "platform" ],
    "ProviderDetails": {
        "MetadataFile": "<md:EntityDescriptor xmlns:md=
\\\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata\\\" entityID=\\\"http://www.example.com/saml
\\\"><md:IDPSSODescriptor WantAuthnRequestsSigned=\\\"false\\\" protocolSupportEnumeration=
\\\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol\\\"><md:KeyDescriptor use=
\\\"signing\\\"><ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds=\\\"http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#
\\\"><ds:X509Data><ds:X509Certificate>CERTIFICATE_DATA</ds:X509Certificate></
ds:X509Data></ds:KeyInfo></md:KeyDescriptor><md:SingleLogoutService
Binding=\\\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\\\" Location=
\\\"https://example.com/slo/saml\\\"/><md:SingleLogoutService Binding=
\\\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect\\\" Location=\\\"https://example.com/
slo/saml\\\"/><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</
md:NameIDFormat><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-
format:emailAddress</md:NameIDFormat><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=
\\\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\\\" Location=\\\"https://example.com/sso/
saml\\\"/><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=\\\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-
Redirect\\\" Location=\\\"https://example.com/sso/saml\\\"/></md:IDPSSODescriptor></
md:EntityDescriptor>",
        "IDPSignout" : "true",
        "RequestSigningAlgorithm" : "rsa-sha256",
        "EncryptedResponses" : "true",
        "IDPInit" : "true"
    },
    "ProviderName": "MySAMLIdP",
    "ProviderType": "SAML",
    "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE"
```

```
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive

{
  "IdentityProvider": {
    "AttributeMapping": {
      "email": "idp_email",
      "email_verified": "idp_email_verified"
    },
    "CreationDate": 1701128513.249,
    "IdpIdentifiers": [
      "example.com"
    ],
    "LastModifiedDate": 1701128513.249,
    "ProviderDetails": {
      "ProviderDetails": {
        "MetadataFile": "<md:EntityDescriptor xmlns:md=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata\" entityID=\"http://www.example.com/saml
\\\"><md:IDPSSODescriptor WantAuthnRequestsSigned=\"false\" protocolSupportEnumeration=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol\\\"><md:KeyDescriptor use=
\"signing\\\"><ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds=\"http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#
\\\"><ds:X509Data><ds:X509Certificate>CERTIFICATE_DATA</ds:X509Certificate></
ds:X509Data></ds:KeyInfo></md:KeyDescriptor><md:SingleLogoutService
Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\\\" Location=
\"https://example.com/slo/saml\\\"/><md:SingleLogoutService Binding=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect\\\" Location=\"https://example.com/
slo/saml\\\"/><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</
md:NameIDFormat><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-
format:emailAddress</md:NameIDFormat><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\\\" Location=\"https://example.com/sso/
saml\\\"/><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-
Redirect\\\" Location=\"https://example.com/sso/saml\\\"/></md:IDPSSODescriptor></
md:EntityDescriptor>",
        "IDPSignout" : "true",
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
        "RequestSigningAlgorithm" : "rsa-sha256",
        "EncryptedResponses" : "true",
        "IDPInit" : "true"
    },
    "ProviderName": "MySAMLIdP",
    "ProviderType": "SAML",
    "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE"
}
}
```

Example

This request adds an OIDC IdP named MyOIDCIdP to a user pool. In this request, we have chosen not to discover the issuer endpoints with `oidc_issuer` but instead to enter them manually.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSIdentityProviderService.CreateIdentityProvider
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
  Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>

{
    "AttributeMapping": {
        "email" : "idp_email",
        "email_verified" : "idp_email_verified"
    },
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "station" ],
    "ProviderDetails": {
        "attributes_request_method": "GET",
        "attributes_url": "https://example.com/userInfo",
        "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false",
        "authorize_scopes": "openid profile",
        "authorize_url": "https://example.com/authorize",
        "client_id": "idpexampleclient123",
        "client_secret": "idpexamplesecret456",
        "jwks_uri": "https://example.com/.well-known/jwks.json",
    }
}
```

```
        "oidc_issuer": "https://example.com",
        "token_url": "https://example.com/token"
    },
    "ProviderName": "MyOIDCIdP",
    "ProviderType": "OIDC",
    "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive

{
    "IdentityProvider": {
        "AttributeMapping": {
            "email": "idp_email",
            "email_verified": "idp_email_verified",
            "username": "sub"
        },
        "CreationDate": 1701129701.653,
        "IdpIdentifiers": [
            "station"
        ],
        "LastModifiedDate": 1701129701.653,
        "ProviderDetails": {
            "attributes_request_method": "GET",
            "attributes_url": "https://example.com/userInfo",
            "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false",
            "authorize_scopes": "openid profile",
            "authorize_url": "https://example.com/authorize",
            "client_id": "idpexampleclient123",
            "client_secret": "idpexamplesecret456",
            "jwks_uri": "https://example.com/.well-known/jwks.json",
            "oidc_issuer": "https://example.com",
            "token_url": "https://example.com/token"
        },
        "ProviderName": "MyOIDCIdP",
    }
}
```

```
"ProviderType": "OIDC",
"UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateResourceServer

Creates a new OAuth2.0 resource server and defines custom scopes within it.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Identifier": "string",  
  "Name": "string",  
  "Scopes": [  
    {  
      "ScopeDescription": "string",  
      "ScopeName": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Identifier

A unique resource server identifier for the resource server. This could be an HTTPS endpoint where the resource server is located, such as `https://my-weather-api.example.com`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: Yes

Name

A friendly name for the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: Yes

Scopes

A list of scopes. Each scope is a key-value map with the keys name and description.

Type: Array of [ResourceServerScopeType](#) objects

Array Members: Maximum number of 100 items.

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"ResourceServer    "Identifier    "Name    "Scopes        {  
            "ScopeDescription            "ScopeName        }  
    ],  
    "UserPoolId}  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceServer

The newly created resource server.

Type: [ResourceServerType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateUserImportJob

Creates a user import job.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",  
  "JobName": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CloudWatchLogsRoleArn

The role ARN for the Amazon CloudWatch Logs Logging role for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: Yes

JobName

The job name for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserImportJob": {  
    "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",  
    "CompletionDate": number,  
    "CompletionMessage": "string",  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "FailedUsers": number,  
    "ImportedUsers": number,  
    "JobId": "string",  
    "JobName": "string",  
    "PreSignedUrl": "string",  
    "SkippedUsers": number,  
    "StartDate": number,  
    "Status": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: [UserImportJobType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateUserPool

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Creates a new Amazon Cognito user pool and sets the password policy for the pool.

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, Amazon Cognito sets it to its default value.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccountRecoverySetting": {  
    "RecoveryMechanisms": [  
      {  
        "Name": "string",  
        "Priority": number  
      }  
    ]  
  },  
  "AdminCreateUserConfig": {  
    "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,  
    "InviteMessageTemplate": {  
      "EmailMessage": "string",  
      "EmailSubject": "string",  
      "SMSMessage": "string"  
    },  
    "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number  
  },  
  "AliasAttributes": [ "string" ],  
  "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],  
  "DeletionProtection": "string",  
  "DeviceConfiguration": {  
    "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,  
    "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean  
  },  
  "EmailConfiguration": {  
    "ConfigurationSet": "string",  
    "EmailSendingAccount": "string",  
    "From": "string",  
    "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",  
    "SourceArn": "string"  
  },  
  "EmailVerificationMessage": "string",  
  "EmailVerificationSubject": "string",  
  "LambdaConfig": {  
    "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",  
    "CustomEmailSender": {  
      "LambdaArn": "string",  
      "LambdaVersion": "string"  
    },  
    "CustomMessage": "string",  
  }  
}
```

```
"CustomSMSender": {  
    "LambdaArn": "string",  
    "LambdaVersion": "string"  
},  
"DefineAuthChallenge": "string",  
"KMSKeyID": "string",  
"PostAuthentication": "string",  
"PostConfirmation": "string",  
"PreAuthentication": "string",  
"PreSignUp": "string",  
"PreTokenGeneration": "string",  
"PreTokenGenerationConfig": {  
    "LambdaArn": "string",  
    "LambdaVersion": "string"  
},  
"UserMigration": "string",  
"VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"  
},  
"MfaConfiguration": "string",  
"Policies": {  
    "PasswordPolicy": {  
        "MinimumLength": number,  
        "RequireLowercase": boolean,  
        "RequireNumbers": boolean,  
        "RequireSymbols": boolean,  
        "RequireUppercase": boolean,  
        "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number  
    }  
},  
"PoolName": "string",  
"Schema": [  
    {  
        "Attribute DataType": "string",  
        "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,  
        "Mutable": boolean,  
        "Name": "string",  
        "NumberAttributeConstraints": {  
            "MaxValue": "string",  
            "MinValue": "string"  
        },  
        "Required": boolean,  
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {  
            "MaxLength": "string",  
            "MinLength": "string"  
        }  
    }  
]
```

```
        }
    ],
    "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
    "SmsConfiguration": {
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "SnsCallerArn": "string",
        "SnsRegion": "string"
    },
    "SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
    "UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {
        "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": [ "string" ]
    },
    "UsernameAttributes": [ "string" ],
    "UsernameConfiguration": {
        "CaseSensitive": boolean
    },
    "UserPoolAddOns": {
        "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
    },
    "UserPoolTags": {
        "string" : "string"
    },
    "VerificationMessageTemplate": {
        "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
        "EmailMessage": "string",
        "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
        "EmailSubject": "string",
        "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
        "SmsMessage": "string"
    }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccountRecoverySetting](#)

The available verified method a user can use to recover their password when they call `ForgotPassword`. You can use this setting to define a preferred method when a user has more

than one method available. With this setting, SMS doesn't qualify for a valid password recovery mechanism if the user also has SMS multi-factor authentication (MFA) activated. In the absence of this setting, Amazon Cognito uses the legacy behavior to determine the recovery method where SMS is preferred through email.

Type: [AccountRecoverySettingType](#) object

Required: No

[AdminCreateUserConfig](#)

The configuration for AdminCreateUser requests.

Type: [AdminCreateUserConfigType](#) object

Required: No

[AliasAttributes](#)

Attributes supported as an alias for this user pool. Possible values: **phone_number**, **email**, or **preferred_username**.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email | preferred_username

Required: No

[AutoVerifiedAttributes](#)

The attributes to be auto-verified. Possible values: **email**, **phone_number**.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email

Required: No

[DeletionProtection](#)

When active, DeletionProtection prevents accidental deletion of your user pool. Before you can delete a user pool that you have protected against deletion, you must deactivate this feature.

When you try to delete a protected user pool in a DeleteUserPool API request, Amazon Cognito returns an **InvalidParameterException** error. To delete a protected user

pool, send a new `DeleteUserPool` request after you deactivate deletion protection in an `UpdateUserPool` API request.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | INACTIVE

Required: No

DeviceConfiguration

The device-remembering configuration for a user pool. A null value indicates that you have deactivated device remembering in your user pool.

Note

When you provide a value for any `DeviceConfiguration` field, you activate the Amazon Cognito device-remembering feature.

Type: [DeviceConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

EmailConfiguration

The email configuration of your user pool. The email configuration type sets your preferred sending method, AWS Region, and sender for messages from your user pool.

Type: [EmailConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

EmailVerificationMessage

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{####\}`
`[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*`

Required: No

EmailVerificationSubject

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]\s]+

Required: No

LambdaConfig

The Lambda trigger configuration information for the new user pool.

Note

In a push model, event sources (such as Amazon S3 and custom applications) need permission to invoke a function. So you must make an extra call to add permission for these event sources to invoke your Lambda function.

For more information on using the Lambda API to add permission, see [AddPermission](#).

For adding permission using the AWS CLI, see [add-permission](#).

Type: [LambdaConfigType](#) object

Required: No

MfaConfiguration

Specifies MFA configuration details.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No

Policies

The policies associated with the new user pool.

Type: [UserPoolPolicyType](#) object

Required: No

[PoolName](#)

A string used to name the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: Yes

[Schema](#)

An array of schema attributes for the new user pool. These attributes can be standard or custom attributes.

Type: Array of [SchemaAttributeType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Required: No

[SmsAuthenticationMessage](#)

A string representing the SMS authentication message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{####\}.*

Required: No

[SmsConfiguration](#)

The SMS configuration with the settings that your Amazon Cognito user pool must use to send an SMS message from your AWS account through Amazon Simple Notification Service. To send SMS messages with Amazon SNS in the AWS Region that you want, the Amazon Cognito user pool uses an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role in your AWS account.

Type: [SmsConfigurationType object](#)

Required: No

[SmsVerificationMessage](#)

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{####\}.*

Required: No

[UserAttributeUpdateSettings](#)

The settings for updates to user attributes. These settings include the property `AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate`, a user-pool setting that tells Amazon Cognito how to handle changes to the value of your users' email address and phone number attributes. For more information, see [Verifying updates to email addresses and phone numbers](#).

Type: [UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType object](#)

Required: No

[UsernameAttributes](#)

Specifies whether a user can use an email address or phone number as a username when they sign up.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email

Required: No

[UsernameConfiguration](#)

Case sensitivity on the username input for the selected sign-in option. When case sensitivity is set to `False` (case insensitive), users can sign in with any combination of capital and lowercase letters. For example, `username`, `USERNAME`, or `UserName`, or for email, `email@example.com` or `EMail@eXample.Com`. For most use cases, set case sensitivity to `False` (case insensitive) as a best practice. When usernames and email addresses are case insensitive, Amazon Cognito

treats any variation in case as the same user, and prevents a case variation from being assigned to the same attribute for a different user.

This configuration is immutable after you set it. For more information, see [UsernameConfigurationType](#).

Type: [UsernameConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

[UserPoolAddOns](#)

User pool add-ons. Contains settings for activation of advanced security features. To log user security information but take no action, set to AUDIT. To configure automatic security responses to risky traffic to your user pool, set to ENFORCED.

For more information, see [Adding advanced security to a user pool](#).

Type: [UserPoolAddOnsType](#) object

Required: No

[UserPoolTags](#)

The tag keys and values to assign to the user pool. A tag is a label that you can use to categorize and manage user pools in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

[VerificationMessageTemplate](#)

The template for the verification message that the user sees when the app requests permission to access the user's information.

Type: [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPool": {  
    "AccountRecoverySetting": {  
      "RecoveryMechanisms": [  
        {  
          "Name": "string",  
          "Priority": number  
        }  
      ]  
    },  
    "AdminCreateUserConfig": {  
      "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,  
      "InviteMessageTemplate": {  
        "EmailMessage": "string",  
        "EmailSubject": "string",  
        "SMSMessage": "string"  
      },  
      "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number  
    },  
    "AliasAttributes": [ "string" ],  
    "Arn": "string",  
    "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "CustomDomain": "string",  
    "DeletionProtection": "string",  
    "DeviceConfiguration": {  
      "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,  
      "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean  
    },  
    "Domain": "string",  
    "EmailConfiguration": {  
      "ConfigurationSet": "string",  
      "EmailSendingAccount": "string",  
      "From": "string",  
      "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",  
      "SourceArn": "string"  
    },  
    "EmailConfigurationFailure": "string",  
    "EmailVerificationMessage": "string",  
    "EmailVerificationSubject": "string",  
    "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": number,  
  }  
}
```

```
"Id": "string",
"LambdaConfig": {
    "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",
    "CustomEmailSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "string",
        "LambdaVersion": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": "string",
    "CustomSMSSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "string",
        "LambdaVersion": "string"
    },
    "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
    "KMSKeyID": "string",
    "PostAuthentication": "string",
    "PostConfirmation": "string",
    "PreAuthentication": "string",
    "PreSignUp": "string",
    "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
    "PreTokenGenerationConfig": {
        "LambdaArn": "string",
        "LambdaVersion": "string"
    },
    "UserMigration": "string",
    "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
},
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"MfaConfiguration": "string",
"Name": "string",
"Policies": {
    "PasswordPolicy": {
        "MinimumLength": number,
        "RequireLowercase": boolean,
        "RequireNumbers": boolean,
        "RequireSymbols": boolean,
        "RequireUppercase": boolean,
        "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
    }
},
"SchemaAttributes": [
    {
        "Attribute DataType": "string",
        "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,
        "Mutable": boolean,
        ...
    }
]
```

```
        "Name": "string",
        "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxValue": "string",
            "MinValue": "string"
        },
        "Required": boolean,
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxLength": "string",
            "MinLength": "string"
        }
    }
],
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
"SmsConfiguration": {
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "SnsCallerArn": "string",
    "SnsRegion": "string"
},
"SmsConfigurationFailure": "string",
"SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
"Status": "string",
"UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {
    "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": [ "string" ]
},
"UsernameAttributes": [ "string" ],
"UsernameConfiguration": {
    "CaseSensitive": boolean
},
"UserPoolAddOns": {
    "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
},
"UserPoolTags": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"VerificationMessageTemplate": {
    "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
    "EmailMessage": "string",
    "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
    "EmailSubject": "string",
    "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
    "SmsMessage": "string"
}
}
```

{}

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPool

A container for the user pool details.

Type: [UserPoolType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolTaggingException

This exception is thrown when a user pool tag can't be set or updated.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

The following example creates a user pool with all configurable properties set to an example value. The resulting user pool allows sign-in with username or email address, has optional MFA, and has a Lambda function assigned to each possible trigger.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.CreateUserPool
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
{
    "AccountRecoverySetting": {
        "RecoveryMechanisms": [
            {
                "Name": "verified_email",
                "Priority": 1
            }
        ]
    },
    "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
        "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false,
        "InviteMessageTemplate": {
            "EmailMessage": "Your username is {username} and temporary password is
{####}.",
            "EmailSubject": "Your sign-in information",
            "SMSMessage": "Your username is {username} and temporary password is
{####}."
        }
    },
    "AliasAttributes": [
        "email"
    ],
    "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [
        "email"
    ],
    "DeviceConfiguration": {
        "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": true,
        "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": true
    },
    "DeletionProtection": "ACTIVE",
    "EmailConfiguration": {
        "ConfigurationSet": "my-test-ses-configuration-set",
        "EmailSendingAccount": "DEVELOPER",
    }
}
```

```
"From": "support@example.com",
"ReplyToEmailAddress": "support@example.com",
"SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:123456789012:identity/support@example.com"
},
"EmailVerificationMessage": "Your verification code is #####.",
"EmailVerificationSubject": "Verify your email address",
"LambdaConfig": {
    "KMSKeyID": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
a6c4f8e2-0c45-47db-925f-87854bc9e357",
    "CustomEmailSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
        "LambdaVersion": "V1_0"
    },
    "CustomSMSSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
        "LambdaVersion": "V1_0"
    },
    "CustomMessage": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "DefineAuthChallenge": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PostAuthentication": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PostConfirmation": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PreAuthentication": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PreSignUp": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PreTokenGeneration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "UserMigration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction"
},
"MfaConfiguration": "OPTIONAL",
"Policies": {
    "PasswordPolicy": {
        "MinimumLength": 6,
        "RequireLowercase": true,
        "RequireNumbers": true,
        "RequireSymbols": true,
        "RequireUppercase": true,
        "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": 7
    }
},
```

```
"PoolName": "my-test-user-pool",
"Schema": [
    {
        "AttributeDataType": "Number",
        "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": true,
        "Mutable": true,
        "Name": "mydev",
        "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxValue": "99",
            "MinValue": "1"
        },
        "Required": false,
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxLength": "99",
            "MinLength": "1"
        }
    }
],
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}.",
"SmsConfiguration": {
    "ExternalId": "my-role-external-id",
    "SnsCallerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/test-cognito-SMS-Role"
},
"SmsVerificationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}.",
"UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {
    "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": [
        "email"
    ]
},
"UsernameConfiguration": {
    "CaseSensitive": true
},
"UserPoolAddOns": {
    "AdvancedSecurityMode": "OFF"
},
"UserPoolTags": {
    "my-test-tag-key": "my-test-tag-key"
},
"VerificationMessageTemplate": {
    "DefaultEmailOption": "CONFIRM_WITH_CODE",
    "EmailMessage": "Your confirmation code is {####}",
    "EmailMessageByLink": "Choose this link to {##verify your email##}",
    "EmailSubject": "Here is your confirmation code",
}
```

```
        "EmailSubjectByLink": "Here is your confirmation link",
        "SmsMessage": "Your confirmation code is {#####}"
    }
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive

{
    "UserPool": {
        "AccountRecoverySetting": {
            "RecoveryMechanisms": [
                {
                    "Name": "verified_email",
                    "Priority": 1
                }
            ]
        },
        "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
            "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false,
            "InviteMessageTemplate": {
                "EmailMessage": "Your username is {username} and temporary password is
{#####}.",
                "EmailSubject": "Your sign-in information",
                "SMSMessage": "Your username is {username} and temporary password is
{#####}."
            },
            "UnusedAccountValidityDays": 7
        },
        "AliasAttributes": [
            "email"
        ],
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-east-1:123456789012:userpool/us-east-1_EXAMPLE",
        "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [
            "email"
        ],
        "CreationDate": 1689721665.239,
```

```
"DeletionProtection": "ACTIVE",
"DeviceConfiguration": {
    "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": true,
    "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": true
},
"EmailConfiguration": {
    "ConfigurationSet": "my-test-ses-configuration-set",
    "EmailSendingAccount": "DEVELOPER",
    "From": "support@example.com",
    "ReplyToEmailAddress": "support@example.com",
    "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:123456789012:identity/
support@example.com"
},
"EmailVerificationMessage": "Your verification code is {#####}.",
"EmailVerificationSubject": "Verify your email address",
"EstimatedNumberOfUsers": 0,
"Id": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE",
"LambdaConfig": {
    "CustomEmailSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
        "LambdaVersion": "V1_0"
    },
    "CustomMessage": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "CustomSMSSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
        "LambdaVersion": "V1_0"
    },
    "DefineAuthChallenge": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "KMSKeyID": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:767671399759:key/4d43904c-8edf-4bb4-9fca-fb1a80e41cbe",
    "PostAuthentication": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PostConfirmation": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PreAuthentication": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PreSignUp": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
    "PreTokenGeneration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
```

```
        "UserMigration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
        "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction"
    },
    "LastModifiedDate": 1689721665.239,
    "MfaConfiguration": "OPTIONAL",
    "Name": "my-test-user-pool",
    "Policies": {
        "PasswordPolicy": {
            "MinimumLength": 6,
            "RequireLowercase": true,
            "RequireNumbers": true,
            "RequireSymbols": true,
            "RequireUppercase": true,
            "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": 7
        }
    },
    "SchemaAttributes": [
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": false,
            "Name": "sub",
            "Required": true,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MaxLength": "2048",
                "MinLength": "1"
            }
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Name": "name",
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MaxLength": "2048",
                "MinLength": "0"
            }
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
```

```
        "Mutable": true,
        "Name": "given_name",
        "Required": false,
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxLength": "2048",
            "MinLength": "0"
        }
    },
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "family_name",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "middle_name",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "nickname",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
```

```
        "Mutable": true,
        "Name": "preferred_username",
        "Required": false,
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxLength": "2048",
            "MinLength": "0"
        }
    },
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "profile",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "picture",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "website",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
```

```
        "Mutable": true,
        "Name": "email",
        "Required": false,
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxLength": "2048",
            "MinLength": "0"
        }
    },
{
    "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "email_verified",
    "Required": false
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "gender",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "birthdate",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "10",
        "MinLength": "10"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "zoneinfo",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
```

```
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    },
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "locale",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "phone_number",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "phone_number_verify",
    "Required": false
},
{
    "AttributeDataType": "String",
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
    "Mutable": true,
    "Name": "address",
    "Required": false,
    "StringAttributeConstraints": {
        "MaxLength": "2048",
        "MinLength": "0"
    }
},
}
```

```
{  
    "AttributeDataType": "Number",  
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,  
    "Mutable": true,  
    "Name": "updated_at",  
    "NumberAttributeConstraints": {  
        "MinValue": "0"  
    },  
    "Required": false  
},  
{  
    "AttributeDataType": "Number",  
    "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": true,  
    "Mutable": true,  
    "Name": "dev:custom:mydev",  
    "NumberAttributeConstraints": {  
        "MaxValue": "99",  
        "MinValue": "1"  
    },  
    "Required": false  
}  
,  
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}.",  
"SmsConfiguration": {  
    "ExternalId": "my-role-external-id",  
    "SnsCallerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/test-cognito-SMS-Role",  
    "SnsRegion": "us-east-1"  
},  
"SmsVerificationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}.",  
"UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {  
    "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": [  
        "email"  
    ]  
},  
"UserPoolAddOns": {  
    "AdvancedSecurityMode": "OFF"  
},  
"UserPoolTags": {  
    "my-test-tag-key": "my-test-tag-value"  
},  
"UsernameConfiguration": {  
    "CaseSensitive": true  
},
```

```
    "VerificationMessageTemplate": {  
        "DefaultEmailOption": "CONFIRM_WITH_CODE",  
        "EmailMessage": "Your confirmation code is {####}",  
        "EmailMessageByLink": "Choose this link to {##verify your email##}",  
        "EmailSubject": "Here is your confirmation code",  
        "EmailSubjectByLink": "Here is your confirmation link",  
        "SmsMessage": "Your confirmation code is {####}"  
    }  
}  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateUserPoolClient

Creates the user pool client.

When you create a new user pool client, token revocation is automatically activated. For more information about revoking tokens, see [RevokeToken](#).

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, Amazon Cognito sets it to its default value.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessTokenValidity": number,  
  "AllowedAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
  "AllowedAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,  
  "AllowedAuthScopes": [ "string" ],  
  "AnalyticsConfiguration": {  
    "ApplicationArn": "string",  
    "ApplicationId": "string",  
    "ExternalId": "string",  
    "RoleArn": "string",  
    "UserDataShared": boolean  
  },  
  "AuthSessionValidity": number,  
  "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
```

```
"ClientName": "string",
"DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
"EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": boolean,
"EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
"ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
"GenerateSecret": boolean,
"IdTokenValidity": number,
"LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
"PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
"RefreshTokenValidity": number,
"SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
"TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "IdToken": "string",
    "RefreshToken": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessTokenValidity

The access token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their access token. To specify the time unit for AccessTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set AccessTokenValidity to 10 and TokenValidityUnits to hours, your user can authorize access with their access token for 10 hours.

The default time unit for AccessTokenValidity in an API request is hours. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your access tokens are valid for one hour.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlows

The OAuth grant types that you want your app client to generate. To create an app client that generates client credentials grants, you must add `client_credentials` as the only allowed OAuth flow.

`code`

Use a code grant flow, which provides an authorization code as the response. This code can be exchanged for access tokens with the `/oauth2/token` endpoint.

`implicit`

Issue the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) directly to your user.

`client_credentials`

Issue the access token from the `/oauth2/token` endpoint directly to a non-person user using a combination of the client ID and client secret.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: `code` | `implicit` | `client_credentials`

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient

Set to `true` to use OAuth 2.0 features in your user pool app client.

`AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient` must be `true` before you can configure the following features in your app client.

- `CallBackURLs`: Callback URLs.
- `LogoutURLs`: Sign-out redirect URLs.
- `AllowedOAuthScopes`: OAuth 2.0 scopes.
- `AllowedOAuthFlows`: Support for authorization code, implicit, and client credentials OAuth 2.0 grants.

To use OAuth 2.0 features, configure one of these features in the Amazon Cognito console or set `AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient` to `true` in a `CreateUserPoolClient` or `UpdateUserPoolClient` API request. If you don't set a value for `AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient` in a request with the AWS CLI or SDKs, it defaults to `false`.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[AllowedOAuthScopes](#)

The allowed OAuth scopes. Possible values provided by OAuth are `phone`, `email`, `openid`, and `profile`. Possible values provided by AWS are `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`. Custom scopes created in Resource Servers are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+`

Required: No

[AnalyticsConfiguration](#)

The user pool analytics configuration for collecting metrics and sending them to your Amazon Pinpoint campaign.

 **Note**

In AWS Regions where Amazon Pinpoint isn't available, user pools only support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in AWS Region `us-east-1`. In Regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available, user pools support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects within that same Region.

Type: [AnalyticsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

AuthSessionValidity

Amazon Cognito creates a session token for each API request in an authentication flow. AuthSessionValidity is the duration, in minutes, of that session token. Your user pool native user must respond to each authentication challenge before the session expires.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 3. Maximum value of 15.

Required: No

CallbackURLs

A list of allowed redirect (callback) URLs for the IdPs.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See [OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint](#).

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for `http://localhost` for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as `myapp://example` are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: No

ClientName

The client name for the user pool client you would like to create.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w\s+=,.@-]+`

Required: Yes

[DefaultRedirectURI](#)

The default redirect URI. Must be in the `CallbackURLs` list.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See [OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint](#).

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for `http://localhost` for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as `myapp://example` are also supported.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+`

Required: No

[EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData](#)

Activates the propagation of additional user context data. For more information about propagation of user context data, see [Adding advanced security to a user pool](#).

If you don't include this parameter, you can't send device fingerprint information, including source IP address, to Amazon Cognito advanced security. You can only activate `EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData` in an app client that has a client secret.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[EnableTokenRevocation](#)

Activates or deactivates token revocation. For more information about revoking tokens, see [RevokeToken](#).

If you don't include this parameter, token revocation is automatically activated for the new user pool client.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ExplicitAuthFlows

The authentication flows that you want your user pool client to support. For each app client in your user pool, you can sign in your users with any combination of one or more flows, including with a user name and Secure Remote Password (SRP), a user name and password, or a custom authentication process that you define with Lambda functions.

 **Note**

If you don't specify a value for `ExplicitAuthFlows`, your user client supports `ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH`, `ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH`, and `ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH`.

Valid values include:

- `ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH`: Enable admin based user password authentication flow `ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH`. This setting replaces the `ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH` setting. With this authentication flow, your app passes a user name and password to Amazon Cognito in the request, instead of using the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol to securely transmit the password.
- `ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH`: Enable Lambda trigger based authentication.
- `ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH`: Enable user password-based authentication. In this flow, Amazon Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP protocol to verify passwords.
- `ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH`: Enable SRP-based authentication.
- `ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH`: Enable authflow to refresh tokens.

In some environments, you will see the values `ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH`, `CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY`, or `USER_PASSWORD_AUTH`. You can't assign these legacy `ExplicitAuthFlows` values to user pool clients at the same time as values that begin with `ALLOW_`, like `ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH`.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH | CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY |
USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH |
ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_SR_P_AUTH |
ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH

Required: No

GenerateSecret

Boolean to specify whether you want to generate a secret for the user pool client being created.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

IdTokenValidity

The ID token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their ID token. To specify the time unit for IdTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set IdTokenValidity as 10 and TokenValidityUnits as hours, your user can authenticate their session with their ID token for 10 hours.

The default time unit for IdTokenValidity in an API request is hours. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your ID tokens are valid for one hour.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

LogoutURLs

A list of allowed logout URLs for the IdPs.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: No

[PreventUserExistenceErrors](#)

Errors and responses that you want Amazon Cognito APIs to return during authentication, account confirmation, and password recovery when the user doesn't exist in the user pool. When set to ENABLED and the user doesn't exist, authentication returns an error indicating either the username or password was incorrect. Account confirmation and password recovery return a response indicating a code was sent to a simulated destination. When set to LEGACY, those APIs return a UserNotFoundException exception if the user doesn't exist in the user pool.

Valid values include:

- ENABLED - This prevents user existence-related errors.
- LEGACY - This represents the early behavior of Amazon Cognito where user existence related errors aren't prevented.

This setting affects the behavior of following APIs:

- [AdminInitiateAuth](#)
- [AdminRespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [InitiateAuth](#)
- [RespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [ForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmSignUp](#)
- [ResendConfirmationCode](#)

Type: String

Valid Values: LEGACY | ENABLED

Required: No

[ReadAttributes](#)

The list of user attributes that you want your app client to have read-only access to. After your user authenticates in your app, their access token authorizes them to read their own attribute

value for any attribute in this list. An example of this kind of activity is when your user selects a link to view their profile information. Your app makes a [GetUser](#) API request to retrieve and display your user's profile data.

When you don't specify the ReadAttributes for your app client, your app can read the values of `email_verified`, `phone_number_verified`, and the Standard attributes of your user pool. When your user pool has read access to these default attributes, ReadAttributes doesn't return any information. Amazon Cognito only populates ReadAttributes in the API response if you have specified your own custom set of read attributes.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

[RefreshTokenValidity](#)

The refresh token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their refresh token. To specify the time unit for RefreshTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set RefreshTokenValidity as 10 and TokenValidityUnits as days, your user can refresh their session and retrieve new access and ID tokens for 10 days.

The default time unit for RefreshTokenValidity in an API request is days. You can't set RefreshTokenValidity to 0. If you do, Amazon Cognito overrides the value with the default value of 30 days. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your refresh tokens are valid for 30 days.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 315360000.

Required: No

[SupportedIdentityProviders](#)

A list of provider names for the identity providers (IdPs) that are supported on this client.

The following are supported: COGNITO, Facebook, Google, SignInWithApple, and

LoginWithAmazon. You can also specify the names that you configured for the SAML and OIDC IdPs in your user pool, for example MySAMLIdP or MyOIDCIdP.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: No

[TokenValidityUnits](#)

The units in which the validity times are represented. The default unit for RefreshToken is days, and default for ID and access tokens are hours.

Type: [TokenValidityUnitsType](#) object

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to create a user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

[WriteAttributes](#)

The list of user attributes that you want your app client to have write access to. After your user authenticates in your app, their access token authorizes them to set or modify their own attribute value for any attribute in this list. An example of this kind of activity is when you present your user with a form to update their profile information and they change their last name. Your app then makes an [UpdateUserAttributes](#) API request and sets family_name to the new value.

When you don't specify the WriteAttributes for your app client, your app can write the values of the Standard attributes of your user pool. When your user pool has write access to

these default attributes, WriteAttributes doesn't return any information. Amazon Cognito only populates WriteAttributes in the API response if you have specified your own custom set of write attributes.

If your app client allows users to sign in through an IdP, this array must include all attributes that you have mapped to IdP attributes. Amazon Cognito updates mapped attributes when users sign in to your application through an IdP. If your app client does not have write access to a mapped attribute, Amazon Cognito throws an error when it tries to update the attribute. For more information, see [Specifying IdP Attribute Mappings for Your user pool](#).

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPoolClient": {  
    "AccessTokenValidity": number,  
    "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
    "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,  
    "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],  
    "AnalyticsConfiguration": {  
      "ApplicationArn": "string",  
      "ApplicationId": "string",  
      "ExternalId": "string",  
      "RoleArn": "string",  
      "UserDataShared": boolean  
    },  
    "AuthSessionValidity": number,  
    "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "ClientName": "string",  
    "ClientSecret": "string",  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",  
    "EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": boolean,  
    "EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,  
    "ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
  }  
}
```

```
"IdTokenValidity": number,  
"LastModifiedDate": number,  
"LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],  
"PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",  
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],  
"RefreshTokenValidity": number,  
"SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],  
"TokenValidityUnits": {  
    "AccessToken": "string",  
    "IdToken": "string",  
    "RefreshToken": "string"  
},  
"UserPoolId": "string",  
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]  
}  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPoolClient

The user pool client that was just created.

Type: [UserPoolClientType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOAuthFlowException

This exception is thrown when the specified OAuth flow is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ScopeDoesNotExistException

This exception is thrown when the specified scope doesn't exist.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

The following example creates an app client with all configurable properties set to an example value. The resulting user pool client connects to an analytics client, allows sign-in with username and password, and has two external identity providers associated with it.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.CreateUserPoolClient
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>

{
    "AccessTokenValidity": 6,
    "AllowedOAuthFlows": [
        "code"
    ],
    "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": true,
    "AllowedOAuthScopes": [
        "aws.cognito.signin.user.admin",
        "openid"
    ],
    "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
        "ApplicationId": "d70b2ba36a8c4dc5a04a0451a31a1e12",
        "ExternalId": "my-external-id",
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/test-cognitouserpool-role",
        "UserDataShared": true
    },
    "CallbackURLs": [
        "https://example.com",
        "http://localhost",
        "myapp://example"
    ],
    "ClientName": "my-test-app-client",
    "DefaultRedirectURI": "https://example.com",
    "ExplicitAuthFlows": [
        "ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
        "ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
        "ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH"
    ],
    "GenerateSecret": true,
    "IdTokenValidity": 6,
    "LogoutURLs": [
        "https://example.com/logout"
    ]
}
```

```
],
  "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "ENABLED",
  "ReadAttributes": [
    "email",
    "address",
    "preferred_username"
  ],
  "RefreshTokenValidity": 6,
  "SupportedIdentityProviders": [
    "SignInWithApple",
    "MySSO"
  ],
  "TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "hours",
    "IdToken": "minutes",
    "RefreshToken": "days"
  },
  "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE",
  "WriteAttributes": [
    "family_name",
    "email"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
{
  "UserPoolClient": {
    "AccessTokenValidity": 6,
    "AllowedOAuthFlows": [
      "code"
    ],
    "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": true,
    "AllowedOAuthScopes": [
      "aws.cognito.signin.user.admin",
      "openid"
    ]
  }
}
```

```
],
  "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
    "ApplicationId": "d70b2ba36a8c4dc5a04a0451a31a1e12",
    "ExternalId": "my-external-id",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/test-cognitouserpool-role",
    "UserDataShared": true
  },
  "AuthSessionValidity": 3,
  "CallbackURLs": [
    "https://example.com",
    "http://localhost",
    "myapp://example"
  ],
  "ClientId": "26cb2c60kq7nbmas7rbme9b6pp",
  "ClientName": "my-test-app-client",
  "ClientSecret": "13ka4h7u28d9oo44tqpq9djqsfvhvu8rk4d2ighvpu0k8fj1c2r9",
  "CreationDate": 1689885426.107,
  "DefaultRedirectURI": "https://example.com",
  "EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": false,
  "EnableTokenRevocation": true,
  "ExplicitAuthFlows": [
    "ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
    "ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
    "ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH"
  ],
  "IdTokenValidity": 6,
  "LastModifiedDate": 1689885426.107,
  "LogoutURLs": [
    "https://example.com/logout"
  ],
  "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "ENABLED",
  "ReadAttributes": [
    "address",
    "preferred_username",
    "email"
  ],
  "RefreshTokenValidity": 6,
  "SupportedIdentityProviders": [
    "SignInWithApple",
    "MySSO"
  ],
  "TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "hours",
    "IdToken": "minutes",
    "RefreshToken": "days"
  }
}
```

```
        "RefreshToken": "days"
    },
    "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE",
    "WriteAttributes": [
        "family_name",
        "email"
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateUserPoolDomain

Creates a new domain for a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "CustomDomainConfig": {  
    "CertificateArn": "string"  
  },  
  "Domain": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CustomDomainConfig

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in webpages for your application.

Provide this parameter only if you want to use a custom domain for your user pool. Otherwise, you can exclude this parameter and use the Amazon Cognito hosted domain instead.

For more information about the hosted domain and custom domains, see [Configuring a User Pool Domain](#).

Type: [CustomDomainConfigType](#) object

Required: No

Domain

The domain string. For custom domains, this is the fully-qualified domain name, such as auth.example.com. For Amazon Cognito prefix domains, this is the prefix alone, such as auth.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])? \$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "CloudFrontDomain": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[CloudFrontDomain](#)

The Amazon CloudFront endpoint that you use as the target of the alias that you set up with your Domain Name Service (DNS) provider. Amazon Cognito returns this value if you set a custom domain with `CustomDomainConfig`. If you set an Amazon Cognito prefix domain, this operation returns a blank response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])?$/`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteGroup

Deletes a group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "GroupName": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GroupName

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteIdentityProvider

Deletes an IdP for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProviderName": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ProviderName

The IdP name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedIdentityProviderException

This exception is thrown when the specified identifier isn't supported.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteResourceServer

Deletes a resource server.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Identifier": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Identifier

The identifier for the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that hosts the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteUser

Allows a user to delete their own user profile.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose user profile you want to delete.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteUserAttributes

Deletes the attributes for a user.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "UserAttributeNames": [ "string" ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose attributes you want to delete.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_.=]+

Required: Yes

UserAttributeNames

An array of strings representing the user attribute names you want to delete.

For custom attributes, you must prepend attach the custom: prefix to the front of the attribute name.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteUserPool

Deletes the specified Amazon Cognito user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserImportInProgressException

This exception is thrown when you're trying to modify a user pool while a user import job is in progress for that pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteUserPoolClient

Allows the developer to delete the user pool client.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientId

The app client ID of the app associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to delete the client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteUserPoolDomain

Deletes a domain for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "Domain": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Domain

The domain string. For custom domains, this is the fully-qualified domain name, such as auth.example.com. For Amazon Cognito prefix domains, this is the prefix alone, such as auth.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])?\$/

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeIdentityProvider

Gets information about a specific IdP.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ProviderName": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ProviderName

The IdP name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "IdentityProvider": {  
    "AttributeMapping": {  
      "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "ProviderDetails": {  
      "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ProviderName": "string",  
    "ProviderType": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  },  
}  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[IdentityProvider](#)

The identity provider details.

Type: [IdentityProviderType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeResourceServer

Describes a resource server.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Identifier": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Identifier

The identifier for the resource server

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that hosts the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceServer": {  
    "Identifier": "string",  
    "Name": "string",  
    "Scopes": [  
      {  
        "ScopeDescription": "string",  
        "ScopeName": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceServer

The resource server.

Type: [ResourceServerType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeRiskConfiguration

Describes the risk configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ClientId](#)

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "RiskConfiguration": {  
    "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {  
      "Actions": {  
        "HighAction": {  
          "EventAction": "string",  
          "Notify": boolean  
        },  
        "LowAction": {  
          "EventAction": "string",  
          "Notify": boolean  
        },  
        "MediumAction": {  
          "EventAction": "string",  
          "Notify": boolean  
        }  
      },  
      "NotifyConfiguration": {  
        "BlockEmail": {  
          "HtmlBody": "string",  
          "Subject": "string",  
          "TextBody": "string"  
        },  
        "From": "string",  
        "MfaEmail": {  
          "HtmlBody": "string",  
          "Subject": "string",  
          "TextBody": "string"  
        },  
        "NoActionEmail": {  
          "HtmlBody": "string",  
          "Subject": "string",  
          "TextBody": "string"  
        },  
        "ReplyTo": "string",  
        "SourceArn": "string"  
      }  
    },  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {  
      "Actions": {  
        "HighAction": {  
          "EventAction": "string",  
          "Notify": boolean  
        },  
        "LowAction": {  
          "EventAction": "string",  
          "Notify": boolean  
        },  
        "MediumAction": {  
          "EventAction": "string",  
          "Notify": boolean  
        }  
      },  
      "NotifyConfiguration": {  
        "BlockEmail": {  
          "HtmlBody": "string",  
          "Subject": "string",  
          "TextBody": "string"  
        },  
        "From": "string",  
        "MfaEmail": {  
          "HtmlBody": "string",  
          "Subject": "string",  
          "TextBody": "string"  
        },  
        "NoActionEmail": {  
          "HtmlBody": "string",  
          "Subject": "string",  
          "TextBody": "string"  
        },  
        "ReplyTo": "string",  
        "SourceArn": "string"  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
        "EventAction": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": [ "string" ]
},
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
    "BlockedIPRangeList": [ "string" ],
    "SkippedIPRangeList": [ "string" ]
},
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RiskConfiguration

The risk configuration.

Type: [RiskConfigurationType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons aren't enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeUserImportJob

Describes the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "JobId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

JobId

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserImportJob": {  
    "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",  
    "CompletionDate": number,  
    "CompletionMessage": "string",  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "FailedUsers": number,  
    "ImportedUsers": number,  
    "JobId": "string",  
    "JobName": "string",  
    "PreSignedUrl": "string",  
    "SkippedUsers": number,  
    "StartDate": number,  
    "Status": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: [UserImportJobType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeUserPool

Returns the configuration information and metadata of the specified user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPool": {  
    "AccountRecoverySetting": {  
      "RecoveryMechanisms": [  
        {  
          "Name": "string",  
          "Priority": number  
        }  
      ]  
    },  
    "AdminCreateUserConfig": {  
      "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,  
      "InviteMessageTemplate": {  
        "EmailMessage": "string",  
        "EmailSubject": "string",  
        "SMSMessage": "string"  
      },  
      "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number  
    },  
    "AliasAttributes": [ "string" ],  
    "Arn": "string",  
    "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "CustomDomain": "string",  
    "DeletionProtection": "string",  
    "DeviceConfiguration": {  
      "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,  
      "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean  
    },  
    "Domain": "string",  
    "EmailConfiguration": {  
      "ConfigurationSet": "string",  
      "EmailSendingAccount": "string",  
      "From": "string",  
      "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",  
      "SourceArn": "string"  
    },  
    "EmailConfigurationFailure": "string",  
    "EmailVerificationMessage": "string",  
    "EmailVerificationSubject": "string",  
    "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": number,  
  }  
}
```

```
"Id": "string",
"LambdaConfig": {
    "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",
    "CustomEmailSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "string",
        "LambdaVersion": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": "string",
    "CustomSMSSender": {
        "LambdaArn": "string",
        "LambdaVersion": "string"
    },
    "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
    "KMSKeyID": "string",
    "PostAuthentication": "string",
    "PostConfirmation": "string",
    "PreAuthentication": "string",
    "PreSignUp": "string",
    "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
    "PreTokenGenerationConfig": {
        "LambdaArn": "string",
        "LambdaVersion": "string"
    },
    "UserMigration": "string",
    "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
},
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"MfaConfiguration": "string",
"Name": "string",
"Policies": {
    "PasswordPolicy": {
        "MinimumLength": number,
        "RequireLowercase": boolean,
        "RequireNumbers": boolean,
        "RequireSymbols": boolean,
        "RequireUppercase": boolean,
        "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
    }
},
"SchemaAttributes": [
    {
        "Attribute DataType": "string",
        "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,
        "Mutable": boolean,
        ...
    }
]
```

```
        "Name": "string",
        "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxValue": "string",
            "MinValue": "string"
        },
        "Required": boolean,
        "StringAttributeConstraints": {
            "MaxLength": "string",
            "MinLength": "string"
        }
    }
],
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
"SmsConfiguration": {
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "SnsCallerArn": "string",
    "SnsRegion": "string"
},
"SmsConfigurationFailure": "string",
"SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
"Status": "string",
"UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {
    "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": [ "string" ]
},
"UsernameAttributes": [ "string" ],
"UsernameConfiguration": {
    "CaseSensitive": boolean
},
"UserPoolAddOns": {
    "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
},
"UserPoolTags": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"VerificationMessageTemplate": {
    "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
    "EmailMessage": "string",
    "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
    "EmailSubject": "string",
    "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
    "SmsMessage": "string"
}
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPool

The container of metadata returned by the server to describe the pool.

Type: [UserPoolType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolTaggingException

This exception is thrown when a user pool tag can't be set or updated.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeUserPoolClient

Client method for returning the configuration information and metadata of the specified user pool app client.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ClientId](#)

The app client ID of the app associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "UserPoolClient": {  
        "AccessTokenValidity": number,  
        "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
        "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,  
        "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],  
        "AnalyticsConfiguration": {  
            "ApplicationArn": "string",  
            "ApplicationId": "string",  
            "ExternalId": "string",  
            "RoleArn": "string",  
            "UserDataShared": boolean  
        },  
        "AuthSessionValidity": number,  
        "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],  
        "ClientId": "string",  
        "ClientName": "string",  
        "ClientSecret": "string",  
        "CreationDate": number,  
        "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",  
        "EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": boolean,  
        "EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,  
        "ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
        "IdTokenValidity": number,  
        "LastModifiedDate": number,  
        "LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],  
        "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",  
        "Region": "string",  
        "UserPoolArn": "string",  
        "UserPoolId": "string",  
        "UserPoolRegion": "string"  
    },  
    "UserPool": {  
        "AppClientID": "string",  
        "AppClientName": "string",  
        "AppClientType": "string",  
        "AppID": "string",  
        "AppIDArn": "string",  
        "AppLabel": "string",  
        "AppType": "string",  
        "CreationDate": number,  
        "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",  
        "Enabled": boolean,  
        "LastModifiedDate": number,  
        "LogoutURL": "string",  
        "Name": "string",  
        "Region": "string",  
        "Status": "string",  
        "UserPoolArn": "string",  
        "UserPoolId": "string",  
        "UserPoolRegion": "string"  
    }  
}
```

```
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
"RefreshTokenValiditySupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
"TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "IdToken": "string",
    "RefreshToken": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPoolClient

The user pool client from a server response to describe the user pool client.

Type: [UserPoolClientType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeUserPoolDomain

Gets information about a domain.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "Domain": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Domain

The domain string. For custom domains, this is the fully-qualified domain name, such as auth.example.com. For Amazon Cognito prefix domains, this is the prefix alone, such as auth.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])? \$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "DomainDescription": {  
        "AWSAccountId": "string",  
        "CloudFrontDistribution": "string",  
        "CustomDomainConfig": {  
            "CertificateArn": "string"  
        },  
        "Domain": "string",  
    }  
}
```

```
"S3Bucket": "string",
"Status": "string",
"UserPoolId": "string",
"Version": "string"
}
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DomainDescription

A domain description object containing information about the domain.

Type: [DomainDescriptionType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ForgetDevice

Forgets the specified device. For more information about device authentication, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "DeviceKey": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose registered device you want to forget.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ForgotPassword

Calling this API causes a message to be sent to the end user with a confirmation code that is required to change the user's password. For the `Username` parameter, you can use the username or user alias. The method used to send the confirmation code is sent according to the specified `AccountRecoverySetting`. For more information, see [Recovering User Accounts](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*. To use the confirmation code for resetting the password, call [ConfirmForgotPassword](#).

If neither a verified phone number nor a verified email exists, this API returns `InvalidParameterException`. If your app client has a client secret and you don't provide a `SECRET_HASH` parameter, this API returns `NotAuthorizedException`.

To use this API operation, your user pool must have self-service account recovery configured. Use [AdminSetUserPassword](#) if you manage passwords as an administrator.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into

production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
    },  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "SecretHash": "string",  
    "UserContextData": {  
        "EncodedData": "string",  
        "IpAddress": "string"  
    },  
    "Username": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata that contributes to your metrics for ForgotPassword calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[ClientId](#)

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w+]+`

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers.

When you use the `ForgotPassword` API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: *pre sign-up*, *custom message*, and *user migration*. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `ForgotPassword` request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

SecretHash

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+=/]+

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"CodeDeliveryDetails": {  
    "AttributeName": "string",  
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",  
    "Destination": "string"  
}  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CodeDeliveryDetails

The code delivery details returned by the server in response to the request to reset a password.

Type: [CodeDeliveryDetailsType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetCSVHeader

Gets the header information for the comma-separated value (CSV) file to be used as input for the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are to be imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CSVHeader": [ "string" ],  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CSVHeader

The header information of the CSV file for the user import job.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are to be imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetDevice

Gets the device. For more information about device authentication, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

 **Note**

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "DeviceKey": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose device information you want to request.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]⁺

Required: No

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Device": {  
    "DeviceAttributes": [  
      {  
        "Name": "string",  
        "Value": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "DeviceCreateDate": number,  
    "DeviceKey": "string",  
    "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": number,  
    "DeviceLastModifiedDate": number  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Device

The device.

Type: [DeviceType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetGroup

Gets a group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "GroupName": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GroupName

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Group": {  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "Description": "string",  
    "GroupName": "string",  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "Precedence": number,  
    "RoleArn": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[Group](#)

The group object for the group.

Type: [GroupType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier

Gets the specified IdP.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "IdpIdentifier": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[IdpIdentifier](#)

The IdP identifier.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: [\w\+\s+=\.\@-]+\+

Required: Yes

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+\+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "IdentityProvider": {  
    "AttributeMapping": {  
      "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "ProviderDetails": {  
      "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ProviderName": "string",  
    "ProviderType": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  },  
}  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[IdentityProvider](#)

The identity provider details.

Type: [IdentityProviderType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetLogDeliveryConfiguration

Gets the detailed activity logging configuration for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserPoolId

The ID of the user pool where you want to view detailed activity logging configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "LogDeliveryConfiguration": {  
    "LogConfigurations": [  
      {  
        "CloudWatchLogsConfiguration": {  
          "LogGroupArn": "string"  
        },  
        "EventSource": "string",  
        "LogLevel": "string"  
      }  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

```
    ],
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[LogDeliveryConfiguration](#)

The detailed activity logging configuration of the requested user pool.

Type: [LogDeliveryConfigurationType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetSigningCertificate

This method takes a user pool ID, and returns the signing certificate. The issued certificate is valid for 10 years from the date of issue.

Amazon Cognito issues and assigns a new signing certificate annually. This process returns a new value in the response to GetSigningCertificate, but doesn't invalidate the original certificate.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Certificate": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Certificate

The signing certificate.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetUICustomization

Gets the user interface (UI) Customization information for a particular app client's app UI, if any such information exists for the client. If nothing is set for the particular client, but there is an existing pool level customization (the app clientId is ALL), then that information is returned. If nothing is present, then an empty shape is returned.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ClientId](#)

The client ID for the client app.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "UICustomization": {  
        "ClientId": "string",  
        "CreationDate": number,  
        "CSS": "string",  
        "CSSVersion": "string",  
        "ImageUrl": "string",  
        "LastModifiedDate": number,  
        "UserPoolId": "string"  
    }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UICustomization

The UI customization information.

Type: [UICustomizationType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetUser

Gets the user attributes and metadata for a user.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A non-expired access token for the user whose information you want to query.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "MFAOptions": [  
        {  
            "AttributeName": "string",  
            "DeliveryMedium": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "PreferredMfaSetting": "string",  
    "UserAttributes": [  
        {  
            "Name": "string",  
            "Value": "string"  
        }  
    ],  
    "UserMFASettingList": [ "string" ],  
    "Username": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

MFAOptions

This response parameter is no longer supported. It provides information only about SMS MFA configurations. It doesn't provide information about time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA configurations. To look up information about either type of MFA configuration, use UserMFASettingList instead.

Type: Array of [MFAOptionType](#) objects

PreferredMfaSetting

The user's preferred MFA setting.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

UserAttributes

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

UserMFASettingList

The MFA options that are activated for the user. The possible values in this list are SMS_MFA and SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Username

The username of the user that you requested.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetUserAttributeVerificationCode

Generates a user attribute verification code for the specified attribute name. Sends a message to a user with a code that they must return in a VerifyUserAttribute request.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",
```

```
"AttributeName": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
    "string" : "string"
}
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A non-expired access token for the user whose attribute verification code you want to generate.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

AttributeName

The attribute name returned by the server response to get the user attribute verification code.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers.

When you use the GetUserAttributeVerificationCode API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains

a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `GetUserAttributeVerificationCode` request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CodeDeliveryDetails": {  
    "AttributeName": "string",  
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",  
    "Destination": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[CodeDeliveryDetails](#)

The code delivery details returned by the server in response to the request to get the user attribute verification code.

Type: [CodeDeliveryDetailsType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GetUserPoolMfaConfig

Gets the user pool multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "MfaConfiguration": "string",  
  "SmsMfaConfiguration": {  
    "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",  
    "SmsConfiguration": {  
      "ExternalId": "string",  
      "SnsCallerArn": "string",  
      "SnsRegion": "string"  
    }  
  },  
  "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {  
  }
```

```
        "Enabled": boolean  
    }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

MfaConfiguration

The multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration. Valid values include:

- OFF MFA won't be used for any users.
- ON MFA is required for all users to sign in.
- OPTIONAL MFA will be required only for individual users who have an MFA factor activated.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

SmsMfaConfiguration

The SMS text message multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration.

Type: [SmsMfaConfigType](#) object

SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration

The software token multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration.

Type: [SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GlobalSignOut

Invalidates the identity, access, and refresh tokens that Amazon Cognito issued to a user. Call this operation when your user signs out of your app. This results in the following behavior.

- Amazon Cognito no longer accepts *token-authorized* user operations that you authorize with a signed-out user's access tokens. For more information, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Amazon Cognito returns an Access Token has been revoked error when your app attempts to authorize a user pools API request with a revoked access token that contains the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

- Amazon Cognito no longer accepts a signed-out user's ID token in a [GetId](#) request to an identity pool with `ServerSideTokenCheck` enabled for its user pool IdP configuration in [CognitoIdentityProvider](#).
- Amazon Cognito no longer accepts a signed-out user's refresh tokens in refresh requests.

Other requests might be valid until your user's token expires.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user who you want to sign out.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

InitiateAuth

Initiates sign-in for a user in the Amazon Cognito user directory. You can't sign in a user with a federated IdP with `InitiateAuth`. For more information, see [Adding user pool sign-in through a third party](#).

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
  },
```

```
"AuthFlow": "string",
"AuthParameters": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"ClientId": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"UserContextData": {
    "EncodedData": "string",
    "IpAddress": "string"
}
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata that contributes to your metrics for `InitiateAuth` calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[AuthFlow](#)

The authentication flow for this call to run. The API action will depend on this value. For example:

- REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH takes in a valid refresh token and returns new tokens.
- USER_SRP_AUTH takes in USERNAME and SRP_A and returns the SRP variables to be used for next challenge execution.
- USER_PASSWORD_AUTH takes in USERNAME and PASSWORD and returns the next challenge or tokens.

Valid values include:

- USER_SRP_AUTH: Authentication flow for the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol.

- REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: Authentication flow for refreshing the access token and ID token by supplying a valid refresh token.
- CUSTOM_AUTH: Custom authentication flow.
- USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Non-SRP authentication flow; user name and password are passed directly. If a user migration Lambda trigger is set, this flow will invoke the user migration Lambda if it doesn't find the user name in the user pool.

ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH isn't a valid value.

Type: String

Valid Values: USER_SR_P_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN
| CUSTOM_AUTH | ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH |
ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH

Required: Yes

AuthParameters

The authentication parameters. These are inputs corresponding to the AuthFlow that you're invoking. The required values depend on the value of AuthFlow:

- For USER_SR_P_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SRP_A (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: USERNAME (required), PASSWORD (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: REFRESH_TOKEN (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For CUSTOM_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret), DEVICE_KEY. To start the authentication flow with password verification, include ChallengeName: SRP_A and SRP_A: (The SRP_A Value).

For more information about SECRET_HASH, see [Computing secret hash values](#). For information about DEVICE_KEY, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for certain custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the `InitiateAuth` API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the Lambda functions that are specified for various triggers. The `ClientMetadata` value is passed as input to the functions for only the following triggers:

- Pre signup
- Pre authentication
- User migration

When Amazon Cognito invokes the functions for these triggers, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `validationData` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `InitiateAuth` request. In your function code in Lambda, you can process the `validationData` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

When you use the `InitiateAuth` API action, Amazon Cognito also invokes the functions for the following triggers, but it doesn't provide the `ClientMetadata` value as input:

- Post authentication
- Custom message
- Pre token generation
- Create auth challenge

- Define auth challenge

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

 **Note**

When you use the ClientMetadata parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "AuthenticationResult": {
```

```
"AccessToken": "string",
"ExpiresIn": number,
"IdToken": "string",
"NewDeviceMetadata": {
    "DeviceGroupKey": "string",
    "DeviceKey": "string"
},
"RefreshToken": "string",
"TokenType": "string"
},
"ChallengeName": "string",
"ChallengeParameters": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[AuthenticationResult](#)

The result of the authentication response. This result is only returned if the caller doesn't need to pass another challenge. If the caller does need to pass another challenge before it gets tokens, ChallengeName, ChallengeParameters, and Session are returned.

Type: [AuthenticationResultType](#) object

[ChallengeName](#)

The name of the challenge that you're responding to with this call. This name is returned in the `InitiateAuth` response if you must pass another challenge.

Valid values include the following:

Note

All of the following challenges require USERNAME and SECRET_HASH (if applicable) in the parameters.

- SMS_MFA: Next challenge is to supply an SMS_MFA_CODE, delivered via SMS.
- PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Next challenge is to supply PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE, PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK, and TIMESTAMP after the client-side SRP calculations.
- CUSTOM_CHALLENGE: This is returned if your custom authentication flow determines that the user should pass another challenge before tokens are issued.
- DEVICE_SRP_AUTH: If device tracking was activated on your user pool and the previous challenges were passed, this challenge is returned so that Amazon Cognito can start tracking this device.
- DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Similar to PASSWORD_VERIFIER, but for devices only.
- NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED: For users who are required to change their passwords after successful first login.

Respond to this challenge with NEW_PASSWORD and any required attributes that Amazon Cognito returned in the requiredAttributes parameter. You can also set values for attributes that aren't required by your user pool and that your app client can write. For more information, see [RespondToAuthChallenge](#).

 **Note**

In a NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge response, you can't modify a required attribute that already has a value. In RespondToAuthChallenge, set a value for any keys that Amazon Cognito returned in the requiredAttributes parameter, then use the UpdateUserAttributes API operation to modify the value of any additional attributes.

- MFA_SETUP: For users who are required to setup an MFA factor before they can sign in. The MFA types activated for the user pool will be listed in the challenge parameters MFAS_CAN_SETUP value.

To set up software token MFA, use the session returned here from InitiateAuth as an input to AssociateSoftwareToken. Use the session returned by VerifySoftwareToken as an input to RespondToAuthChallenge with challenge name MFA_SETUP to complete sign-in. To set up SMS MFA, an administrator should help the user to add a phone number to their account, and then the user should call InitiateAuth again to restart sign-in.

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE | MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH | DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

ChallengeParameters

The challenge parameters. These are returned in the `InitiateAuth` response if you must pass another challenge. The responses in this parameter should be used to compute inputs to the next call (`RespondToAuthChallenge`).

All challenges require `USERNAME` and `SECRET_HASH` (if applicable).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Session

The session that should pass both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If the caller must pass another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next `RespondToAuthChallenge` API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

The following example signs in the user `mytestuser` with analytics data, client metadata, and user context data for advanced security.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.InitiateAuth
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Accept: */*
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
{
    "AuthFlow": "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
    "ClientId": "1example23456789",
    "AuthParameters": {
        "USERNAME": "mytestuser",
        "PASSWORD": "This-is-my-test-99!",
        "SECRET_HASH": "oT5ZkS8ctnrhYeeGsGTv0zPhoc/Jd1c05fueBWFVmp8="
    },
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "d70b2ba36a8c4dc5a04a0451a31a1e12"
    },
    "UserContextData": {
        "EncodedData": "AmazonCognitoAdvancedSecurityData_object",
        "IpAddress": "192.0.2.1"
    },
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "MyTestKey": "MyTestValue"
    }
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive

{
    "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
    "ChallengeParameters": {
```

```
        "USER_ID_FOR_SRP": "mytestuser",
        "FRIENDLY_DEVICE_NAME": "mytestauthenticator"
    },
    "Session": "AYABeC1-
y8qooiuysEv0uM4wAqQAHQABAAdTZXJ2aWNlABBDb2duaXRvVXNlc1Bvb2xzAAEAB2F3cy1rbXMAS2Fybjphd3M6a21z0nV
}
```

Example

The following example exchanges a refresh token for access and ID tokens.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.InitiateAuth
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Accept: */*
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: 1964

{
    "AuthFlow": "REFRESH_TOKEN",
    "ClientId": "1example23456789",
    "AuthParameters": {
        "REFRESH_TOKEN": "eyJ123abcEXAMPLE",
        "SECRET_HASH": "7P85/EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive

{
    "AuthenticationResult": {
```

```
        "AccessToken": "eyJra456defEXAMPLE",
        "ExpiresIn": 3600,
        "IdToken": "eyJra789ghiEXAMPLE",
        "TokenType": "Bearer"
    },
    "ChallengeParameters": {}
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListDevices

Lists the sign-in devices that Amazon Cognito has registered to the current user. For more information about device authentication, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

 **Note**

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "PaginationToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose list of devices you want to view.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]⁺

Required: Yes

Limit

The limit of the device request.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

PaginationToken

This API operation returns a limited number of results. The pagination token is an identifier that you can present in an additional API request with the same parameters. When you include the pagination token, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items after the current list. Subsequent requests return a new pagination token. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Devices": [  
    {  
      "DeviceAttributes": [  
        {  
          "Name": "string",  
          "Value": "string"  
        }  
      ],  
      "DeviceCreateDate": number,  
      "DeviceKey": "string",  
      "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": number,  
      "DeviceLastModifiedDate": number  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
    }
],
"PaginationToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[Devices](#)

The devices returned in the list devices response.

Type: Array of [DeviceType](#) objects

[PaginationToken](#)

The identifier that Amazon Cognito returned with the previous request to this operation. When you include a pagination token in your request, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items in the list. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListGroups

Lists the groups associated with a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "NextToken": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

The limit of the request to list groups.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Groups": [
    {
      "CreationDate": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "GroupName": "string",
      "LastModifiedDate": number,
      "Precedence": number,
      "RoleArn": "string",
      "UserPoolId": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Groups

The group objects for the groups.

Type: Array of [GroupType](#) objects

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListIdentityProviders

Lists information about all IdPs for a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "MaxResults": number,  
    "NextToken": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of IdPs to return.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Providers": [
    {
      "CreationDate": number,
      "LastModifiedDate": number,
      "ProviderName": "string",
      "ProviderType": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Providers

A list of IdP objects.

Type: Array of [ProviderDescription](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListResourceServers

Lists the resource servers for a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of resource servers to return.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 50.

Required: No

NextToken

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "NextToken": "string",
    "ResourceServers": [
        {
            "Identifier": "string",
            "Name": "string",
            "Scopes": [
                {
                    "ScopeDescription": "string",
                    "ScopeName": "string"
                }
            ],
            "UserPoolId": "string"
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

ResourceServers

The resource servers.

Type: Array of [ResourceServerType](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListTagsForResource

Lists the tags that are assigned to an Amazon Cognito user pool.

A tag is a label that you can apply to user pools to categorize and manage them in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

You can use this action up to 10 times per second, per account.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "ResourceArn": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user pool that the tags are assigned to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "Tags": {  
        "string": "string"  
    }  
}
```

}

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Tags

The tags that are assigned to the user pool.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListUserImportJobs

Lists user import jobs for a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "MaxResults": number,  
    "PaginationToken": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of import jobs you want the request to return.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 60.

Required: Yes

PaginationToken

This API operation returns a limited number of results. The pagination token is an identifier that you can present in an additional API request with the same parameters. When you include the pagination token, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items after the current list. Subsequent requests return a new pagination token. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "PaginationToken": "string",
  "UserImportJobs": [
    {
      "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
      "CompletionDate": number,
      "CompletionMessage": "string",
      "CreationDate": number,
      "FailedUsers": number,
      "ImportedUsers": number,
      "JobId": "string",
      "JobName": "string",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "PreSignedUrl": "string",
        "SkippedUsers": number,
        "StartDate": number,
        "Status": "string",
        "UserPoolId": "string"
    }
]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[PaginationToken](#)

The identifier that Amazon Cognito returned with the previous request to this operation. When you include a pagination token in your request, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items in the list. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

[UserImportJobs](#)

The user import jobs.

Type: Array of [UserImportJobType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

[InternalErrorException](#)

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListUserPoolClients

Lists the clients that have been created for the specified user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "MaxResults": number,  
  "NextToken": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of results you want the request to return when listing the user pool clients.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to list user pool clients.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "NextToken": "string",  
    "UserPoolClients": [  
        {  
            "ClientId": "string",  
            "ClientName": "string",  
            "UserPoolId": "string"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

UserPoolClients

The user pool clients in the response that lists user pool clients.

Type: Array of [UserPoolClientDescription](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListUserPools

Lists the user pools associated with an AWS account.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "MaxResults": number,  
    "NextToken": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of results you want the request to return when listing the user pools.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 60.

Required: Yes

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "NextToken": "string",  
    "UserPools": [  
        {  
            "CreationDate": number,  
            "Id": "string",  
            "LambdaConfig": {  
                "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",  
                "CustomEmailSender": {  
                    "LambdaArn": "string",  
                    "LambdaVersion": "string"  
                },  
                "CustomMessage": "string",  
                "CustomSMSender": {  
                    "LambdaArn": "string",  
                    "LambdaVersion": "string"  
                },  
                "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",  
                "KMSKeyID": "string",  
                "PostAuthentication": "string",  
                "PostConfirmation": "string",  
                "PreAuthentication": "string",  
                "PreSignUp": "string",  
                "PreTokenGeneration": "string",  
                "PreTokenGenerationConfig": {  
                    "LambdaArn": "string",  
                    "LambdaVersion": "string"  
                },  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

```
        "UserMigration": "string",
        "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
    },
    "LastModifiedDate": number,
    "Name": "string",
    "Status": "string"
}
]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[NextToken](#)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

[UserPools](#)

The user pools from the response to list users.

Type: Array of [UserPoolDescriptionType](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListUsers

Lists users and their basic details in a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AttributesToGet": [ "string" ],  
    "Filter": "string",  
    "Limit": number,  
    "PaginationToken": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AttributesToGet](#)

A JSON array of user attribute names, for example `given_name`, that you want Amazon Cognito to include in the response for each user. When you don't provide an `AttributesToGet` parameter, Amazon Cognito returns all attributes for each user.

Use `AttributesToGet` with required attributes in your user pool, or in conjunction with `Filter`. Amazon Cognito returns an error if not all users in the results have set a value for the

attribute you request. Attributes that you can't filter on, including custom attributes, must have a value set in every user profile before an `AttributesToGet` parameter returns results.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: No

Filter

A filter string of the form "*AttributeName Filter-Type "AttributeValue"*". Quotation marks within the filter string must be escaped using the backslash (\) character. For example, "family_name = \"Reddy\"".

- *AttributeName*: The name of the attribute to search for. You can only search for one attribute at a time.
- *Filter-Type*: For an exact match, use `=`, for example, "given_name = \"Jon\"". For a prefix ("starts with") match, use `^=`, for example, "given_name ^= \"Jon\"".
- *AttributeValue*: The attribute value that must be matched for each user.

If the filter string is empty, `ListUsers` returns all users in the user pool.

You can only search for the following standard attributes:

- `username` (case-sensitive)
- `email`
- `phone_number`
- `name`
- `given_name`
- `family_name`
- `preferred_username`
- `cognito:user_status` (called **Status** in the Console) (case-insensitive)
- `status` (called **Enabled** in the Console) (case-sensitive)
- `sub`

Custom attributes aren't searchable.

Note

You can also list users with a client-side filter. The server-side filter matches no more than one attribute. For an advanced search, use a client-side filter with the `--query` parameter of the `list-users` action in the AWS CLI. When you use a client-side filter, `ListUsers` returns a paginated list of zero or more users. You can receive multiple pages in a row with zero results. Repeat the query with each pagination token that is returned until you receive a null pagination token value, and then review the combined result. For more information about server-side and client-side filtering, see [Filtering AWS CLI output](#) in the [AWS Command Line Interface User Guide](#).

For more information, see [Searching for Users Using the ListUsers API](#) and [Examples of Using the ListUsers API](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

Limit

Maximum number of users to be returned.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

PaginationToken

This API operation returns a limited number of results. The pagination token is an identifier that you can present in an additional API request with the same parameters. When you include the pagination token, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items after the current list. Subsequent requests return a new pagination token. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool on which the search should be performed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "PaginationToken": "string",
  "Users": [
    {
      "Attributes": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ],
      "Enabled": boolean,
      "MFADeviceOptions": [
        {
          "AttributeName": "string",
          "DeliveryMedium": "string"
        }
      ],
      "UserCreateDate": number,
      "UserLastModifiedDate": number,
      "Username": "string",
      "UserStatus": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

PaginationToken

The identifier that Amazon Cognito returned with the previous request to this operation. When you include a pagination token in your request, Amazon Cognito returns the next set of items in the list. By use of this token, you can paginate through the full list of items.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Users

A list of the user pool users, and their attributes, that match your query.

Note

Amazon Cognito creates a profile in your user pool for each native user in your user pool, and each unique user ID from your third-party identity providers (IdPs). When you link users with the [AdminLinkProviderForUser](#) API operation, the output of `ListUsers` displays both the IdP user and the native user that you linked. You can identify IdP users in the `Users` object of this API response by the IdP prefix that Amazon Cognito appends to `Username`.

Type: Array of [UserType](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

This request submits a value for all possible parameters for ListUsers. By iterating the PaginationToken, you can page through and collect all users in a user pool.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSCognitoIdentityProviderService.ListUsers
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
```

```
{  
    "AttributesToGet": [  
        "email",  
        "sub"  
    ],  
    "Filter": "\"email\"^=\"testuser\"",  
    "Limit": 3,  
    "PaginationToken": "abcd1234EXAMPLE",  
    "UserPoolId": "us-east-1_EXAMPLE"  
}
```

Sample Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE1111
Connection: keep-alive

```
{  
    "PaginationToken": "efgh5678EXAMPLE",  
    "Users": [  
        {  
            "Attributes": [  
                {  
                    "Name": "sub",  
                    "Value": "eaad0219-2117-439f-8d46-4db20e59268f"  
                },  
                {  
                    "Name": "email",  
                    "Value": "testuser@example.com"  
                }  
            ],  
            "Enabled": true,  
            "UserCreateDate": 1682955829.578,  
            "UserLastModifiedDate": 1689030181.63,  
            "UserStatus": "CONFIRMED",  
            "Username": "testuser"  
        },  
        {  
            "Attributes": [  
                {  

```

```
        "Name": "sub",
        "Value": "3b994cf0-0b07-4581-be46-3c82f9a70c90"
    },
    {
        "Name": "email",
        "Value": "testuser2@example.com"
    }
],
"Enabled": true,
"UserCreateDate": 1684427979.201,
"UserLastModifiedDate": 1684427979.201,
"UserStatus": "UNCONFIRMED",
"Username": "testuser2"
},
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Name": "sub",
            "Value": "5929e0d1-4c34-42d1-9b79-a5ecacfe66f7"
        },
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "Value": "testuser3@example.com"
        }
],
"Enabled": true,
"UserCreateDate": 1684427823.641,
"UserLastModifiedDate": 1684427823.641,
"UserStatus": "UNCONFIRMED",
"Username": "testuser3@example.com"
}
]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListUsersInGroup

Lists the users in the specified group.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GroupName": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "NextToken": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GroupName

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Limit

The maximum number of users that you want to retrieve before pagination.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "NextToken": "string",  
  "Users": [  
    {  
      "Attributes": [  
        {  
          "Name": "string",  
          "Value": "string"  
        }  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
        "Value": "string"
    }
],
"Enabled": boolean,
"MFAOptions": [
    {
        "AttributeName": "string",
        "DeliveryMedium": "string"
    }
],
"UserCreateDate": number,
"UserLastModifiedDate": number,
"Username": "string",
"UserStatus": "string"
}
]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

An identifier that you can use in a later request to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 131072.

Pattern: [\S]+

Users

A list of users in the group, and their attributes.

Type: Array of [UserType](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ResendConfirmationCode

Resends the confirmation (for confirmation of registration) to a specific user in the user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
  },  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "ClientMetadata": {  
    "string": "string"  
  }  
}
```

```
},
"SecretHash": "string",
"UserContextData": {
    "EncodedData": "string",
    "IpAddress": "string"
},
"Username": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata that contributes to your metrics for ResendConfirmationCode calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[ClientId](#)

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

[ClientMetadata](#)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ResendConfirmationCode API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is

assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `ResendConfirmationCode` request. In your function code in Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

 **Note**

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

SecretHash

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w+=/]+`

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CodeDeliveryDetails": {  
    "AttributeName": "string",  
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",  
    "Destination": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[CodeDeliveryDetails](#)

The code delivery details returned by the server in response to the request to resend the confirmation code.

Type: [CodeDeliveryDetailsType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RespondToAuthChallenge

Some API operations in a user pool generate a challenge, like a prompt for an MFA code, for device authentication that bypasses MFA, or for a custom authentication challenge. A RespondToAuthChallenge API request provides the answer to that challenge, like a code or a secure remote password (SRP). The parameters of a response to an authentication challenge vary with the type of challenge.

For more information about custom authentication challenges, see [Custom authentication challenge Lambda triggers](#).

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
    },  
    "ChallengeName": "string",  
    "ChallengeResponses": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "ClientMetadata": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "Session": "string",  
    "UserContextData": {  
        "EncodedData": "string",  
        "IpAddress": "string"  
    }  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata that contributes to your metrics for RespondToAuthChallenge calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[ChallengeName](#)

The challenge name. For more information, see [InitiateAuth](#).

ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH isn't a valid value.

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE | MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH | DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRП_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

Required: Yes

ChallengeResponses

The responses to the challenge that you received in the previous request. Each challenge has its own required response parameters. The following examples are partial JSON request bodies that highlight challenge-response parameters.

⚠ Important

You must provide a SECRET_HASH parameter in all challenge responses to an app client that has a client secret.

SMS_MFA

```
"ChallengeName": "SMS_MFA", "ChallengeResponses": {"SMS_MFA_CODE": "[SMS_code]", "USERNAME": "[username]"}
```

PASSWORD_VERIFIER

```
"ChallengeName": "PASSWORD_VERIFIER", "ChallengeResponses": {"PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE": "[claim_signature]", "PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK": "[secret_block]", "TIMESTAMP": [timestamp], "USERNAME": "[username]"}
```

Add "DEVICE_KEY" when you sign in with a remembered device.

CUSTOM_CHALLENGE

```
"ChallengeName": "CUSTOM_CHALLENGE", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]", "ANSWER": "[challenge_answer]"}
```

Add "DEVICE_KEY" when you sign in with a remembered device.

NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

```
"ChallengeName": "NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED", "ChallengeResponses": {"NEW_PASSWORD": "[new_password]", "USERNAME": "[username]"}
```

To set any required attributes that `InitiateAuth` returned in an `requiredAttributes` parameter, add `"userAttributes.[attribute_name]": "[attribute_value]"`. This parameter can also set values for writable attributes that aren't required by your user pool.

 **Note**

In a `NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED` challenge response, you can't modify a required attribute that already has a value. In `RespondToAuthChallenge`, set a value for any keys that Amazon Cognito returned in the `requiredAttributes` parameter, then use the `UpdateUserAttributes` API operation to modify the value of any additional attributes.

SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA

```
"ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]", "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE": [authenticator_code]}
```

DEVICE_SRP_AUTH

```
"ChallengeName": "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]", "DEVICE_KEY": "[device_key]", "SRP_A": "[srp_a]"}}
```

DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER

```
"ChallengeName": "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER", "ChallengeResponses": {"DEVICE_KEY": "[device_key]", "PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE": "[claim_signature]", "PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK": "[secret_block]", "TIMESTAMP": [timestamp], "USERNAME": "[username]"}}
```

MFA_SETUP

```
"ChallengeName": "MFA_SETUP", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]"}, "SESSION": "[Session ID from VerifySoftwareToken]"}}
```

SELECT_MFA_TYPE

```
"ChallengeName": "SELECT_MFA_TYPE", "ChallengeResponses": {"USERNAME": "[username]", "ANSWER": "[SMS_MFA or SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA]"}}
```

For more information about `SECRET_HASH`, see [Computing secret hash values](#). For information about `DEVICE_KEY`, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the RespondToAuthChallenge API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: *post authentication*, *pre token generation*, *define auth challenge*, *create auth challenge*, and *verify auth challenge*. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `RespondToAuthChallenge` request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If `InitiateAuth` or `RespondToAuthChallenge` API call determines that the caller must pass another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next `RespondToAuthChallenge` API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "AuthenticationResult": {  
    "AccessToken": "string",  
    "ExpiresIn": number,  
    "IdToken": "string",  
    "NewDeviceMetadata": {  
      "DeviceGroupKey": "string",  
      "DeviceKey": "string"  
    },  
    "RefreshToken": "string",  
    "TokenType": "string"  
  },  
  "ChallengeName": "string",  
  "ChallengeParameters": {  
    "string" : "string"  
  },  
  "Session": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[AuthenticationResult](#)

The result returned by the server in response to the request to respond to the authentication challenge.

Type: [AuthenticationResultType](#) object

[ChallengeName](#)

The challenge name. For more information, see [InitiateAuth](#).

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE | MFA_SETUP
| PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

ChallengeParameters

The challenge parameters. For more information, see [InitiateAuth](#).

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If the caller must pass another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito can't find a multi-factor authentication (MFA) method.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-factor authentication (MFA) isn't activated for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RevokeToken

Revokes all of the access tokens generated by, and at the same time as, the specified refresh token. After a token is revoked, you can't use the revoked token to access Amazon Cognito user APIs, or to authorize access to your resource server.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "ClientSecret": "string",  
  "Token": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientId

The client ID for the token that you want to revoke.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientSecret

The secret for the client ID. This is required only if the client ID has a secret.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

Token

The refresh token that you want to revoke.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnauthorizedException

Exception that is thrown when the request isn't authorized. This can happen due to an invalid access token in the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

Exception that is thrown when you attempt to perform an operation that isn't enabled for the user pool client.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedTokenTypeException

Exception that is thrown when an unsupported token is passed to an operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetLogDeliveryConfiguration

Sets up or modifies the detailed activity logging configuration of a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "LogConfigurations": [  
    {  
      "CloudWatchLogsConfiguration": {  
        "LogGroupArn": "string"  
      },  
      "EventSource": "string",  
      "LogLevel": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

LogConfigurations

A collection of all of the detailed activity logging configurations for a user pool.

Type: Array of [LogConfigurationType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 1 item.

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The ID of the user pool where you want to configure detailed activity logging .

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "LogDeliveryConfiguration": {  
        "LogConfigurations": [  
            {  
                "CloudWatchLogsConfiguration": {  
                    "LogGroupArn": "string"  
                },  
                "EventSource": "string",  
                "LogLevel": "string"  
            }  
        ],  
        "UserPoolId": "string"  
    }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[LogDeliveryConfiguration](#)

The detailed activity logging configuration that you applied to the requested user pool.

Type: [LogDeliveryConfigurationType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetRiskConfiguration

Configures actions on detected risks. To delete the risk configuration for UserPoolId or ClientId, pass null values for all four configuration types.

To activate Amazon Cognito advanced security features, update the user pool to include the UserPoolAddOns keyAdvancedSecurityMode.

See [UpdateUserPool](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {  
        "Actions": {  
            "HighAction": {  
                "EventAction": "string",  
                "Notify": boolean  
            },  
            "LowAction": {  
                "EventAction": "string",  
                "Notify": boolean  
            },  
            "MediumAction": {  
                "EventAction": "string",  
                "Notify": boolean  
            }  
        },  
        "NotifyConfiguration": {  
            "BlockEmail": {  
                "HtmlBody": "string",  
                "Subject": "string",  
                "TextBody": "string"  
            },  
            "From": "string",  
            "MfaEmail": {  
                "HtmlBody": "string",  
                "Subject": "string",  
                "TextBody": "string"  
            },  
            "NoActionEmail": {  
                "HtmlBody": "string",  
                "Subject": "string",  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
        "TextBody": "string"
    },
    "ReplyTo": "string",
    "SourceArn": "string"
}
},
"ClientId": "string",
"CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
    "Actions": {
        "EventAction": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": [ "string" ]
},
"RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
    "BlockedIPRangeList": [ "string" ],
    "SkippedIPRangeList": [ "string" ]
},
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration](#)

The account takeover risk configuration.

Type: [AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

[ClientId](#)

The app client ID. If ClientId is null, then the risk configuration is mapped to userPoolId.

When the client ID is null, the same risk configuration is applied to all the clients in the userPool.

Otherwise, ClientId is mapped to the client. When the client ID isn't null, the user pool configuration is overridden and the risk configuration for the client is used instead.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w+]+`

Required: No

[CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration](#)

The compromised credentials risk configuration.

Type: [CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

[RiskExceptionConfiguration](#)

The configuration to override the risk decision.

Type: [RiskExceptionConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "RiskConfiguration": {  
        "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {  
            "Actions": {  
                "HighAction": {  
                    "EventAction": "string",  
                    "Notify": boolean  
                },  
                "LowAction": {  
                    "EventAction": "string",  
                    "Notify": boolean  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
        "Notify": boolean
    },
    "MediumAction": {
        "EventAction": "string",
        "Notify": boolean
    }
},
"NotifyConfiguration": {
    "BlockEmail": {
        "HtmlBody": "string",
        "Subject": "string",
        "TextBody": "string"
    },
    "From": "string",
    "MfaEmail": {
        "HtmlBody": "string",
        "Subject": "string",
        "TextBody": "string"
    },
    "NoActionEmail": {
        "HtmlBody": "string",
        "Subject": "string",
        "TextBody": "string"
    },
    "ReplyTo": "string",
    "SourceArn": "string"
}
},
"ClientId": "string",
"CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
    "Actions": {
        "EventAction": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": [ "string" ]
},
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
    "BlockedIPRangeList": [ "string" ],
    "SkippedIPRangeList": [ "string" ]
},
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RiskConfiguration

The risk configuration.

Type: [RiskConfigurationType object](#)

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons aren't enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetUICustomization

Sets the user interface (UI) customization information for a user pool's built-in app UI.

You can specify app UI customization settings for a single client (with a specific `clientId`) or for all clients (by setting the `clientId` to ALL). If you specify ALL, the default configuration is used for every client that has no previously set UI customization. If you specify UI customization settings for a particular client, it will no longer return to the ALL configuration.

Note

To use this API, your user pool must have a domain associated with it. Otherwise, there is no place to host the app's pages, and the service will throw an error.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "CSS": "string",  
  "ImageFile": blob,  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ClientId](#)

The client ID for the client app.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

[CSS](#)

The CSS values in the UI customization.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

[ImageFile](#)

The uploaded logo image for the UI customization.

Type: Base64-encoded binary data object

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UICustomization": {  
    "ClientId": "string",  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "CSS": "string",  
    "CSSVersion": "string",  
    "ImageUrl": "string",  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[UICustomization](#)

The UI customization information.

Type: [UICustomizationType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetUserMFAPreference

Set the user's multi-factor authentication (MFA) method preference, including which MFA factors are activated and if any are preferred. Only one factor can be set as preferred. The preferred MFA factor will be used to authenticate a user if multiple factors are activated. If multiple options are activated and no preference is set, a challenge to choose an MFA option will be returned during sign-in. If an MFA type is activated for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign-in attempts unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted. If you want MFA to be applied selectively based on the assessed risk level of sign-in attempts, deactivate MFA for users and turn on Adaptive Authentication for the user pool.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AccessToken": "string",  
    "SMSMfaSettings": {  
        "Enabled": boolean,  
        "PreferredMfa": boolean  
    },  
    "SoftwareTokenMfaSettings": {  
        "Enabled": boolean,  
        "PreferredMfa": boolean  
    }  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose MFA preference you want to set.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

SMSMfaSettings

The SMS text message multi-factor authentication (MFA) settings.

Type: [SMSMfaSettingsType](#) object

Required: No

SoftwareTokenMfaSettings

The time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA settings.

Type: [SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType](#) object

Required: No

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetUserPoolMfaConfig

Sets the user pool multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "MfaConfiguration": "string",  
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {  
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",  
        "SmsConfiguration": {  
            "ExternalId": "string",  
            "SnsCallerArn": "string",  
            "SnsRegion": "string"  
        }  
    },  
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {  
        "Enabled": boolean  
    },  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MfaConfiguration

The MFA configuration. If you set the MfaConfiguration value to 'ON', only users who have set up an MFA factor can sign in. To learn more, see [Adding Multi-Factor Authentication \(MFA\) to a user pool](#). Valid values include:

- OFF MFA won't be used for any users.
- ON MFA is required for all users to sign in.
- OPTIONAL MFA will be required only for individual users who have an MFA factor activated.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No

SmsMfaConfiguration

The SMS text message MFA configuration.

Type: [SmsMfaConfigType](#) object

Required: No

SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration

The software token MFA configuration.

Type: [SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "MfaConfiguration": "string",  
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {  
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",  
        "SmsConfiguration": {  
            "ExternalId": "string",  
            "SnsCallerArn": "string",  
            "SnsRegion": "string"  
        }  
    },  
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {  
        "Enabled": boolean  
    }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

MfaConfiguration

The MFA configuration. Valid values include:

- OFF MFA won't be used for any users.
- ON MFA is required for all users to sign in.
- OPTIONAL MFA will be required only for individual users who have an MFA factor enabled.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

SmsMfaConfiguration

The SMS text message MFA configuration.

Type: [SmsMfaConfigType](#) object

[SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration](#)

The software token MFA configuration.

Type: [SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetUserSettings

This action is no longer supported. You can use it to configure only SMS MFA. You can't use it to configure time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA. To configure either type of MFA, use [SetUserMFAPreference](#) instead.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AccessToken": "string",  
    "MFAOptions": [  
        {  
            "AttributeName": "string",  
            "DeliveryMedium": "string"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccessToken](#)

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose user settings you want to configure.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

MFAOptions

You can use this parameter only to set an SMS configuration that uses SMS for delivery.

Type: Array of [MFAOptionType](#) objects

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SignUp

Registers the user in the specified user pool and creates a user name, password, and user attributes.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AnalyticsMetadata": {  
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"  
  },  
  "ClientId": "string",  
  "ClientMetadata": {  
    "string": "string"  
  }  
}
```

```
},
"Password": "string",
"SecretHash": "string",
"UserAttributes": [
    {
        "Name": "string",
        "Value": "string"
    }
],
"UserContextData": {
    "EncodedData": "string",
    "IpAddress": "string"
},
"Username": "string",
"ValidationData": [
    {
        "Name": "string",
        "Value": "string"
    }
]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AnalyticsMetadata](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata that contributes to your metrics for SignUp calls.

Type: [AnalyticsMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

[ClientId](#)

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w+]+`

Required: Yes

[ClientMetadata](#)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the `SignUp` API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: *pre sign-up*, *custom message*, and *post confirmation*. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `SignUp` request. In your function code in Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Note

When you use the `ClientMetadata` parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the `ClientMetadata` value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the `ClientMetadata` parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the `ClientMetadata` value.
- Encrypt the `ClientMetadata` value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Password

The password of the user you want to register.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

SecretHash

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+=/]+

Required: No

UserAttributes

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the `custom:` prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: No

UserContextData

Contextual data about your user session, such as the device fingerprint, IP address, or location. Amazon Cognito advanced security evaluates the risk of an authentication event based on the context that your app generates and passes to Amazon Cognito when it makes API requests.

Type: [UserContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

Username

The username of the user that you want to sign up. The value of this parameter is typically a username, but can be any alias attribute in your user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

ValidationData

Temporary user attributes that contribute to the outcomes of your pre sign-up Lambda trigger. This set of key-value pairs are for custom validation of information that you collect from your users but don't need to retain.

Your Lambda function can analyze this additional data and act on it. Your function might perform external API operations like logging user attributes and validation data to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Validation data might also affect the response that your function returns to Amazon Cognito, like automatically confirming the user if they sign up from within your network.

For more information about the pre sign-up Lambda trigger, see [Pre sign-up Lambda trigger](#).

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CodeDeliveryDetails": {  
    "AttributeName": "string",  
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",  
    "Destination": "string"  
  },  
  "UserConfirmed": boolean,  
  "UserSub": "string"
```

}

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[CodeDeliveryDetails](#)

The code delivery details returned by the server response to the user registration request.

Type: [CodeDeliveryDetailsType](#) object

[UserConfirmed](#)

A response from the server indicating that a user registration has been confirmed.

Type: Boolean

[UserSub](#)

The UUID of the authenticated user. This isn't the same as `username`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UsernameExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a user name that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

A sign-up request for the user `mary_major`.

Sample Request

```
POST HTTP/1.1
Host: cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20230613T200059Z
Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate, br
X-Amz-Target: AWSIdentityProviderService.SignUp
User-Agent: <UserAgentString>
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=<Credential>, SignedHeaders=<Headers>,
Signature=<Signature>
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>

{
    "ClientId": "1example23456789",
    "Username": "mary_major",
    "Password": "<Password>",
    "SecretHash": "<Secret hash>",
    "UserAttributes": [
        {
            "Name": "name",
            "Value": "Mary"
        },
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "Value": "mary_major@example.com"
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number",
            "Value": "+12065551212"
        }
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 13 Jun 2023 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.0
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>
x-amzn-requestid: a1b2c3d4-e5f6-a1b2-c3d4-EXAMPLE11111
Connection: keep-alive
```

```
{  
    "CodeDeliveryDetails": {  
        "AttributeName": "email",  
        "DeliveryMedium": "EMAIL",  
        "Destination": "m***@e***"  
    },  
    "UserConfirmed": false,  
    "UserSub": "44284a5f-66af-4888-b582-fccc213c51fd"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StartUserImportJob

Starts the user import.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "JobId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

JobId

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserImportJob": {  
    "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",  
    "CompletionDate": number,  
    "CompletionMessage": "string",  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "FailedUsers": number,  
    "ImportedUsers": number,  
    "JobId": "string",  
    "JobName": "string",  
    "PreSignedUrl": "string",  
    "SkippedUsers": number,  
    "StartDate": number,  
    "Status": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: [UserImportJobType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StopUserImportJob

Stops the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "JobId": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

JobId

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "UserImportJob": {  
    "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",  
    "CompletionDate": number,  
    "CompletionMessage": "string",  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "FailedUsers": number,  
    "ImportedUsers": number,  
    "JobId": "string",  
    "JobName": "string",  
    "PreSignedUrl": "string",  
    "SkippedUsers": number,  
    "StartDate": number,  
    "Status": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: [UserImportJobType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TagResource

Assigns a set of tags to an Amazon Cognito user pool. A tag is a label that you can use to categorize and manage user pools in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Each tag consists of a key and value, both of which you define. A key is a general category for more specific values. For example, if you have two versions of a user pool, one for testing and another for production, you might assign an Environment tag key to both user pools. The value of this key might be Test for one user pool, and Production for the other.

Tags are useful for cost tracking and access control. You can activate your tags so that they appear on the Billing and Cost Management console, where you can track the costs associated with your user pools. In an AWS Identity and Access Management policy, you can constrain permissions for user pools based on specific tags or tag values.

You can use this action up to 5 times per second, per account. A user pool can have as many as 50 tags.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ResourceArn": "string",
  "Tags": {
    "string" : "string"
  }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user pool to assign the tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: Yes

Tags

The tags to assign to the user pool.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UntagResource

Removes the specified tags from an Amazon Cognito user pool. You can use this action up to 5 times per second, per account.

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "ResourceArn": "string",  
    "TagKeys": [ "string" ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user pool that the tags are assigned to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: Yes

TagKeys

The keys of the tags to remove from the user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateAuthEventFeedback

Provides the feedback for an authentication event, whether it was from a valid user or not. This feedback is used for improving the risk evaluation decision for the user pool as part of Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "EventId": "string",  
    "FeedbackToken": "string",  
    "FeedbackValue": "string",  
    "Username": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[EventId](#)

The event ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Pattern: [\w+-]+

Required: Yes

[FeedbackToken](#)

The feedback token.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

[FeedbackValue](#)

The authentication event feedback value. When you provide a FeedbackValue value of `valid`, you tell Amazon Cognito that you trust a user session where Amazon Cognito has evaluated some level of risk. When you provide a FeedbackValue value of `invalid`, you tell Amazon Cognito that you don't trust a user session, or you don't believe that Amazon Cognito evaluated a high-enough risk level.

Type: String

Valid Values: Valid | Invalid

Required: Yes

[Username](#)

The username of the user that you want to query or modify. The value of this parameter is typically your user's username, but it can be any of their alias attributes. If `username` isn't an alias attribute in your user pool, this value must be the sub of a local user or the username of a user from a third-party IdP.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons aren't enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateDeviceStatus

Updates the device status. For more information about device authentication, see [Working with user devices in your user pool](#).

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "DeviceKey": "string",  
  "DeviceRememberedStatus": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose device status you want to update.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]⁺

Required: Yes

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes

DeviceRememberedStatus

The status of whether a device is remembered.

Type: String

Valid Values: remembered | not_remembered

Required: No

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidArgumentException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateGroup

Updates the specified group with the specified attributes.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Description": "string",  
  "GroupName": "string",  
  "Precedence": number,  
  "RoleArn": "string",  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A string containing the new description of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

GroupName

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Precedence

The new precedence value for the group. For more information about this parameter, see [CreateGroup](#).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0.

Required: No

RoleArn

The new role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the group. This is used for setting the cognito:roles and cognito:preferred_role claims in the token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Group": {  
    "CreationDate": number,  
    "Description": "string",  
    "GroupName": "string",  
    "LastModifiedDate": number,  
    "Precedence": number,  
    "RoleArn": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[Group](#)

The group object for the group.

Type: [GroupType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateIdentityProvider

Updates IdP information for a user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AttributeMapping": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],  
    "ProviderDetails": {  
        "string" : "string"  
    },  
    "ProviderName": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AttributeMapping

The IdP attribute mapping to be changed.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

IdpIdentifiers

A list of IdP identifiers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: [\w\s+=.@-]+

Required: No

ProviderDetails

The scopes, URLs, and identifiers for your external identity provider. The following examples describe the provider detail keys for each IdP type. These values and their schema are subject to change. Social IdP authorize_scopes values must match the values listed here.

OpenID Connect (OIDC)

Amazon Cognito accepts the following elements when it can't discover endpoint URLs from oidc_issuer: attributes_url, authorize_url, jwks_uri, token_url.

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_request_method": "GET", "attributes_url": "https://auth.example.com/userInfo", "authorize_scopes": "openid profile email", "authorize_url": "https://auth.example.com/authorize", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "jwks_uri": "https://auth.example.com/.well-known/jwks.json", "oidc_issuer": "https://auth.example.com", "token_url": "https://example.com/token" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_request_method": "GET", "attributes_url": "https://auth.example.com/userInfo", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "openid profile email", "authorize_url": "https://auth.example.com/authorize", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-

```
client-secret", "jwks_uri": "https://auth.example.com/.well-known/jwks.json", "oidc_issuer": "https://auth.example.com", "token_url": "https://example.com/token" }
```

SAML

Create or update request with Metadata URL: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256" }

Create or update request with Metadata file: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "MetadataFile": "[metadata XML]", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256" }

The value of `MetadataFile` must be the plaintext metadata document with all quote ("") characters escaped by backslashes.

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "ActiveEncryptionCertificate": "[certificate]", "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256", "SLORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/slo/saml", "SSORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml" }

LoginWithAmazon

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "profile postal_code", "client_id": "amzn1.application-oa2-client.1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url": "https://api.amazon.com/user/profile", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "profile postal_code", "authorize_url": "https://www.amazon.com/ap/oa", "client_id": "amzn1.application-oa2-client.1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://api.amazon.com/auth/o2/token" }

Google

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "email profile openid", "client_id": "1example23456789.apps.googleusercontent.com", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url": "https://people.googleapis.com/v1/people/me?personFields=", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "true", "authorize_scopes": "email profile openid", "authorize_url": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth", "client_id": "1example23456789.apps.googleusercontent.com", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "oidc_issuer": "https://accounts.google.com", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v4/token" }

SignInWithApple

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "email name", "client_id": "com.example.cognito", "private_key": "1EXAMPLE", "key_id": "2EXAMPLE", "team_id": "3EXAMPLE" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "email name", "authorize_url": "https://appleid.apple.com/auth/authorize", "client_id": "com.example.cognito", "key_id": "1EXAMPLE", "oidc_issuer": "https://appleid.apple.com", "team_id": "2EXAMPLE", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://appleid.apple.com/auth/token" }

Facebook

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "api_version": "v17.0", "authorize_scopes": "public_profile, email", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "api_version": "v17.0", "attributes_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v17.0/me?fields=", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "true", "authorize_scopes": "public_profile, email", "authorize_url": "https://www.facebook.com/"}

```
v17.0/dialog/oauth", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "token_request_method": "GET", "token_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v17.0/oauth/access_token" }
```

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ProviderName

The IdP name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "IdentityProvider": {
    "AttributeMapping": {
      "string" : "string"
    },
  },
```

```
"CreationDate": number,  
"IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],  
"LastModifiedDate": number,  
"ProviderDetails": {  
    "string": "string"  
},  
"ProviderName": "string",  
"ProviderType": "string",  
"UserPoolId": "string"  
}  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

IdentityProvider

The identity provider details.

Type: [IdentityProviderType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedIdentityProviderException

This exception is thrown when the specified identifier isn't supported.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateResourceServer

Updates the name and scopes of resource server. All other fields are read-only.

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, it is set to the default value.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Identifier": "string",  
  "Name": "string",  
  "Scopes": [  
    {  
      "ScopeDescription": "string",  
      "ScopeName": "string"  
    }  
  ],  
  "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Identifier

The identifier for the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: Yes

Name

The name of the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: Yes

Scopes

The scope values to be set for the resource server.

Type: Array of [ResourceServerScopeType](#) objects

Array Members: Maximum number of 100 items.

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceServer": {  
    "Identifier": "string",  
    "Name": "string",  
    "Scopes": [  
      {  
        "ScopeDescription": "string",  
        "ScopeName": "string"  
      }  
    ],  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
  }  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceServer

The resource server.

Type: [ResourceServerType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateUserAttributes

With this operation, your users can update one or more of their attributes with their own credentials. You authorize this API request with the user's access token. To delete an attribute from your user, submit the attribute in your API request with a blank value. Custom attribute values in this request must include the custom: prefix.

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

{

```
"AccessToken": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"UserAttributes": [
    {
        "Name": "string",
        "Value": "string"
    }
]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose user attributes you want to update.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]⁺

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action initiates.

You create custom workflows by assigning Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the `UpdateUserAttributes` API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a `clientMetadata` attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the `ClientMetadata` parameter in your `UpdateUserAttributes` request. In your function code in Lambda, you can process the `clientMetadata` value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see [Customizing user pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

 **Note**

When you use the ClientMetadata parameter, remember that Amazon Cognito won't do the following:

- Store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration doesn't include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Encrypt the ClientMetadata value. Don't use Amazon Cognito to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

UserAttributes

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

If you have set an attribute to require verification before Amazon Cognito updates its value, this request doesn't immediately update the value of that attribute. After your user receives and responds to a verification message to verify the new value, Amazon Cognito updates the attribute value. Your user can sign in and receive messages with the original attribute value until they verify the new value.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CodeDeliveryDetailsList": [  
    {  
      "AttributeName": "string",  
      "DeliveryMedium": "string",  
      "Destination": "string"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[CodeDeliveryDetailsList](#)

The code delivery details list from the server for the request to update user attributes.

Type: Array of [CodeDeliveryDetailsType](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an unexpected exception with AWS Lambda.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateUserPool

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, US telecom carriers require you to register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to US phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with [Amazon Pinpoint](#). Amazon Cognito uses the registered number automatically. Otherwise, Amazon Cognito users who must receive SMS messages might not be able to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon Simple Notification Service might place your account in the SMS sandbox. In [sandbox mode](#), you can send messages only to verified phone numbers. After you test your app while in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the sandbox and into production. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Updates the specified user pool with the specified attributes. You can get a list of the current user pool settings using [DescribeUserPool](#).

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, Amazon Cognito sets it to its default value.

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AccountRecoverySetting": {  
        "RecoveryMechanisms": [  
            {  
                "Name": "string",  
                "Priority": number  
            }  
        ]  
    },  
    "AdminCreateUserConfig": {  
        "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,  
        "InviteMessageTemplate": {  
            "EmailMessage": "string",  
            "EmailSubject": "string",  
            "SMSMessage": "string"  
        },  
        "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number  
    },  
    "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],  
    "DeletionProtection": "string",  
    "DeviceConfiguration": {  
        "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,  
        "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean  
    },  
    "EmailConfiguration": {  
        "ConfigurationSet": "string",  
        "EmailSendingAccount": "string",  
        "From": "string",  
        "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",  
        "SourceArn": "string"  
    },  
    "EmailVerificationMessage": "string",  
    "EmailVerificationSubject": "string",  
    "LambdaConfig": {  
        "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",  
        "CustomEmailSender": {  
            "LambdaArn": "string",  
            "LambdaVersion": "string"  
        },  
        "CustomMessage": "string",  
        "CustomSMSSender": {  
    }
```

```
"LambdaArn": "string",
"LambdaVersion": "string"
},
"DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
"KMSKeyId": "string",
"PostAuthentication": "string",
"PostConfirmation": "string",
"PreAuthentication": "string",
"PreSignUp": "string",
"PreTokenGeneration": "string",
"PreTokenGenerationConfig": {
    "LambdaArn": "string",
    "LambdaVersion": "string"
},
"UserMigration": "string",
"VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
},
"MfaConfiguration": "string",
"Policies": {
    "PasswordPolicy": {
        "MinimumLength": number,
        "RequireLowercase": boolean,
        "RequireNumbers": boolean,
        "RequireSymbols": boolean,
        "RequireUppercase": boolean,
        "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
    }
},
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
"SmsConfiguration": {
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "SnsCallerArn": "string",
    "SnsRegion": "string"
},
"SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
"UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {
    "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": [ "string" ]
},
"UserPoolAddOns": {
    "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"UserPoolTags": {
    "string" : "string"
```

```
 },
  "VerificationMessageTemplate": {
    "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
    "EmailMessage": "string",
    "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
    "EmailSubject": "string",
    "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
    "SmsMessage": "string"
  }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccountRecoverySetting](#)

The available verified method a user can use to recover their password when they call `ForgotPassword`. You can use this setting to define a preferred method when a user has more than one method available. With this setting, SMS doesn't qualify for a valid password recovery mechanism if the user also has SMS multi-factor authentication (MFA) activated. In the absence of this setting, Amazon Cognito uses the legacy behavior to determine the recovery method where SMS is preferred through email.

Type: [AccountRecoverySettingType](#) object

Required: No

[AdminCreateUserConfig](#)

The configuration for `AdminCreateUser` requests.

Type: [AdminCreateUserConfigType](#) object

Required: No

[AutoVerifiedAttributes](#)

The attributes that are automatically verified when Amazon Cognito requests to update user pools.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email

Required: No

DeletionProtection

When active, DeletionProtection prevents accidental deletion of your user pool. Before you can delete a user pool that you have protected against deletion, you must deactivate this feature.

When you try to delete a protected user pool in a DeleteUserPool API request, Amazon Cognito returns an InvalidParameterException error. To delete a protected user pool, send a new DeleteUserPool request after you deactivate deletion protection in an UpdateUserPool API request.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | INACTIVE

Required: No

DeviceConfiguration

The device-remembering configuration for a user pool. A null value indicates that you have deactivated device remembering in your user pool.

 **Note**

When you provide a value for any DeviceConfiguration field, you activate the Amazon Cognito device-remembering feature.

Type: [DeviceConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

EmailConfiguration

The email configuration of your user pool. The email configuration type sets your preferred sending method, AWS Region, and sender for email invitation and verification messages from your user pool.

Type: [EmailConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

EmailVerificationMessage

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*{####\} [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*

Required: No

EmailVerificationSubject

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+

Required: No

LambdaConfig

The Lambda configuration information from the request to update the user pool.

Type: [LambdaConfigType](#) object

Required: No

MfaConfiguration

Possible values include:

- OFF - MFA tokens aren't required and can't be specified during user registration.
- ON - MFA tokens are required for all user registrations. You can only specify ON when you're initially creating a user pool. You can use the [SetUserPoolMfaConfig](#) API operation to turn MFA "ON" for existing user pools.
- OPTIONAL - Users have the option when registering to create an MFA token.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No

Policies

A container with the policies you want to update in a user pool.

Type: [UserPoolPolicyType](#) object

Required: No

SmsAuthenticationMessage

The contents of the SMS authentication message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{####\}.*

Required: No

SmsConfiguration

The SMS configuration with the settings that your Amazon Cognito user pool must use to send an SMS message from your AWS account through Amazon Simple Notification Service. To send SMS messages with Amazon SNS in the AWS Region that you want, the Amazon Cognito user pool uses an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role in your AWS account.

Type: [SmsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

SmsVerificationMessage

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{####\}.*

Required: No

UserAttributeUpdateSettings

The settings for updates to user attributes. These settings include the property `AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate`, a user-pool setting that tells Amazon Cognito how to handle changes to the value of your users' email address and phone number attributes. For more information, see [Verifying updates to email addresses and phone numbers](#).

Type: [UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolAddOns

User pool add-ons. Contains settings for activation of advanced security features. To log user security information but take no action, set to AUDIT. To configure automatic security responses to risky traffic to your user pool, set to ENFORCED.

For more information, see [Adding advanced security to a user pool](#).

Type: [UserPoolAddOnsType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: Yes

UserPoolTags

The tag keys and values to assign to the user pool. A tag is a label that you can use to categorize and manage user pools in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

[**VerificationMessageTemplate**](#)

The template for verification messages.

Type: [**VerificationMessageTemplateType**](#) object

Required: No

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito isn't allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration doesn't have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is not valid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you don't trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserImportInProgressException

This exception is thrown when you're trying to modify a user pool while a user import job is in progress for that pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolTaggingException

This exception is thrown when a user pool tag can't be set or updated.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateUserPoolClient

Updates the specified user pool app client with the specified attributes. You can get a list of the current user pool app client settings using [DescribeUserPoolClient](#).

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, Amazon Cognito sets it to its default value.

You can also use this operation to enable token revocation for user pool clients. For more information about revoking tokens, see [RevokeToken](#).

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "AccessTokenValidity": number,  
    "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
    "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,  
    "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],  
    "AnalyticsConfiguration": {  
        "ApplicationArn": "string",  
        "ApplicationId": "string",  
        "ExternalId": "string",  
        "RoleArn": "string",  
        "UserDataShared": boolean  
    },  
    "AuthSessionValidity": number,  
}
```

```
"CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
"ClientId": "string",
"ClientName": "string",
"DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
"EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": boolean,
"EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
"ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
"IdTokenValidity": number,
"LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
"PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
"RefreshTokenValidity": number,
"SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
"TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "IdToken": "string",
    "RefreshToken": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccessTokenValidity](#)

The access token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their access token. To specify the time unit for AccessTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set AccessTokenValidity to 10 and TokenValidityUnits to hours, your user can authorize access with their access token for 10 hours.

The default time unit for AccessTokenValidity in an API request is hours. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your access tokens are valid for one hour.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

[AllowedOAuthFlows](#)

The allowed OAuth flows.

code

Use a code grant flow, which provides an authorization code as the response. This code can be exchanged for access tokens with the /oauth2/token endpoint.

implicit

Issue the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) directly to your user.

client_credentials

Issue the access token from the /oauth2/token endpoint directly to a non-person user using a combination of the client ID and client secret.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: code | implicit | client_credentials

Required: No

[AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient](#)

Set to true to use OAuth 2.0 features in your user pool app client.

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient must be true before you can configure the following features in your app client.

- CallBackURLs: Callback URLs.
- LogoutURLs: Sign-out redirect URLs.
- AllowedOAuthScopes: OAuth 2.0 scopes.
- AllowedOAuthFlows: Support for authorization code, implicit, and client credentials OAuth 2.0 grants.

To use OAuth 2.0 features, configure one of these features in the Amazon Cognito console or set `AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient` to `true` in a `CreateUserPoolClient` or `UpdateUserPoolClient` API request. If you don't set a value for `AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient` in a request with the AWS CLI or SDKs, it defaults to `false`.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[AllowedOAuthScopes](#)

The allowed OAuth scopes. Possible values provided by OAuth are `phone`, `email`, `openid`, and `profile`. Possible values provided by AWS are `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`. Custom scopes created in Resource Servers are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: `[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+`

Required: No

[AnalyticsConfiguration](#)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration necessary to collect metrics for this user pool.

Note

In AWS Regions where Amazon Pinpoint isn't available, user pools only support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in `us-east-1`. In Regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available, user pools support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects within that same Region.

Type: [AnalyticsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

AuthSessionValidity

Amazon Cognito creates a session token for each API request in an authentication flow. AuthSessionValidity is the duration, in minutes, of that session token. Your user pool native user must respond to each authentication challenge before the session expires.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 3. Maximum value of 15.

Required: No

CallbackURLs

A list of allowed redirect (callback) URLs for the IdPs.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See [OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint](#).

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for `http://localhost` for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as `myapp://example` are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: No

ClientId

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w+]+`

Required: Yes

[ClientName](#)

The client name from the update user pool client request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `[\w\s+=,.@-]+`

Required: No

[DefaultRedirectURI](#)

The default redirect URI. Must be in the CallbackURLs list.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See [OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint](#).

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for `http://localhost` for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as `myapp://example` are also supported.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+`

Required: No

[EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData](#)

Activates the propagation of additional user context data. For more information about propagation of user context data, see [Adding advanced security to a user pool](#). If you don't include this parameter, you can't send device fingerprint information, including source IP address, to Amazon Cognito advanced security. You can only activate EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData in an app client that has a client secret.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[EnableTokenRevocation](#)

Activates or deactivates token revocation. For more information about revoking tokens, see [RevokeToken](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[ExplicitAuthFlows](#)

The authentication flows that you want your user pool client to support. For each app client in your user pool, you can sign in your users with any combination of one or more flows, including with a user name and Secure Remote Password (SRP), a user name and password, or a custom authentication process that you define with Lambda functions.

 **Note**

If you don't specify a value for ExplicitAuthFlows, your user client supports ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH, ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH, and ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH.

Valid values include:

- ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable admin based user password authentication flow ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH. This setting replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH setting. With this authentication flow, your app passes a user name and password to Amazon Cognito in the request, instead of using the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol to securely transmit the password.
- ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH: Enable Lambda trigger based authentication.

- ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable user password-based authentication. In this flow, Amazon Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH: Enable SRP-based authentication.
- ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH: Enable authflow to refresh tokens.

In some environments, you will see the values ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH, CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY, or USER_PASSWORD_AUTH. You can't assign these legacy ExplicitAuthFlows values to user pool clients at the same time as values that begin with ALLOW_, like ALLOW_USER_SR_P_AUTH.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH | CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY |
USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH |
ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_SR_P_AUTH |
ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH

Required: No

IdTokenValidity

The ID token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their ID token. To specify the time unit for IdTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set IdTokenValidity as 10 and TokenValidityUnits as hours, your user can authenticate their session with their ID token for 10 hours.

The default time unit for IdTokenValidity in an API request is hours. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your ID tokens are valid for one hour.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

[LogoutURLs](#)

A list of allowed logout URLs for the IdPs.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: No

[PreventUserExistenceErrors](#)

Errors and responses that you want Amazon Cognito APIs to return during authentication, account confirmation, and password recovery when the user doesn't exist in the user pool. When set to ENABLED and the user doesn't exist, authentication returns an error indicating either the username or password was incorrect. Account confirmation and password recovery return a response indicating a code was sent to a simulated destination. When set to LEGACY, those APIs return a `UserNotFoundException` exception if the user doesn't exist in the user pool.

Valid values include:

- ENABLED - This prevents user existence-related errors.
- LEGACY - This represents the early behavior of Amazon Cognito where user existence related errors aren't prevented.

This setting affects the behavior of following APIs:

- [AdminInitiateAuth](#)
- [AdminRespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [InitiateAuth](#)
- [RespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [ForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmSignUp](#)
- [ResendConfirmationCode](#)

Type: String

Valid Values: LEGACY | ENABLED

Required: No

ReadAttributes

The list of user attributes that you want your app client to have read-only access to. After your user authenticates in your app, their access token authorizes them to read their own attribute value for any attribute in this list. An example of this kind of activity is when your user selects a link to view their profile information. Your app makes a [GetUser](#) API request to retrieve and display your user's profile data.

When you don't specify the ReadAttributes for your app client, your app can read the values of `email_verified`, `phone_number_verified`, and the Standard attributes of your user pool. When your user pool has read access to these default attributes, ReadAttributes doesn't return any information. Amazon Cognito only populates ReadAttributes in the API response if you have specified your own custom set of read attributes.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

RefreshTokenValidity

The refresh token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their refresh token. To specify the time unit for RefreshTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set RefreshTokenValidity as 10 and TokenValidityUnits as days, your user can refresh their session and retrieve new access and ID tokens for 10 days.

The default time unit for RefreshTokenValidity in an API request is days. You can't set RefreshTokenValidity to 0. If you do, Amazon Cognito overrides the value with the default value of 30 days. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your refresh tokens are valid for 30 days.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 315360000.

Required: No

[SupportedIdentityProviders](#)

A list of provider names for the IdPs that this client supports. The following are supported: COGNITO, Facebook, Google, SignInWithApple, LoginWithAmazon, and the names of your own SAML and OIDC providers.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]+

Required: No

[TokenValidityUnits](#)

The time units you use when you set the duration of ID, access, and refresh tokens. The default unit for RefreshToken is days, and the default for ID and access tokens is hours.

Type: [TokenValidityUnitsType](#) object

Required: No

[UserPoolId](#)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to update the user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

[WriteAttributes](#)

The list of user attributes that you want your app client to have write access to. After your user authenticates in your app, their access token authorizes them to set or modify their own attribute value for any attribute in this list. An example of this kind of activity is when you present your user with a form to update their profile information and they change their last

name. Your app then makes an [UpdateUserAttributes](#) API request and sets family_name to the new value.

When you don't specify the WriteAttributes for your app client, your app can write the values of the Standard attributes of your user pool. When your user pool has write access to these default attributes, WriteAttributes doesn't return any information. Amazon Cognito only populates WriteAttributes in the API response if you have specified your own custom set of write attributes.

If your app client allows users to sign in through an IdP, this array must include all attributes that you have mapped to IdP attributes. Amazon Cognito updates mapped attributes when users sign in to your application through an IdP. If your app client does not have write access to a mapped attribute, Amazon Cognito throws an error when it tries to update the attribute. For more information, see [Specifying IdP Attribute Mappings for Your user pool](#).

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "UserPoolClient": {  
        "AccessTokenValidity": number,  
        "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],  
        "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,  
        "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],  
        "AnalyticsConfiguration": {  
            "ApplicationArn": "string",  
            "ApplicationId": "string",  
            "ExternalId": "string",  
            "RoleArn": "string",  
            "UserDataShared": boolean  
        },  
        "AuthSessionValidity": number,  
        "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],  
        "ClientId": "string",  
        "ClientName": "string",  
        "ClientSecret": "string",  
        "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",  
        "LogoutRedirectURI": "string",  
        "RefreshTokenValidity": number,  
        "UserPoolArn": "string",  
        "UserPoolClientData": {  
            "CustomData": "string",  
            "DefaultData": "string",  
            "DefaultRegion": "string",  
            "DefaultUserAgent": "string",  
            "DefaultUserPoolArn": "string",  
            "DefaultUserPoolRegion": "string",  
            "DefaultUserPoolUserAgent": "string",  
            "DefaultUserPoolVersion": "string",  
            "DefaultUserRegion": "string",  
            "DefaultUserUserAgent": "string",  
            "DefaultUserVersion": "string",  
            "UserPoolArn": "string",  
            "UserPoolRegion": "string",  
            "UserPoolUserAgent": "string",  
            "UserPoolVersion": "string",  
            "UserRegion": "string",  
            "UserUserAgent": "string",  
            "UserVersion": "string"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
"CreationDate": number,
"DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
"EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": boolean,
"EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
"ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
"IdTokenValidity": number,
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
"PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
"RefreshTokenValidity": number,
"SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
"TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "IdToken": "string",
    "RefreshToken": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPoolClient

The user pool client value from the response from the server when you request to update the user pool client.

Type: [UserPoolClientType](#) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOAuthFlowException

This exception is thrown when the specified OAuth flow is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ScopeDoesNotExistException

This exception is thrown when the specified scope doesn't exist.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateUserPoolDomain

Updates the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) certificate for the custom domain for your user pool.

You can use this operation to provide the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a new certificate to Amazon Cognito. You can't use it to change the domain for a user pool.

A custom domain is used to host the Amazon Cognito hosted UI, which provides sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. When you set up a custom domain, you provide a certificate that you manage with AWS Certificate Manager (ACM). When necessary, you can use this operation to change the certificate that you applied to your custom domain.

Usually, this is unnecessary following routine certificate renewal with ACM. When you renew your existing certificate in ACM, the ARN for your certificate remains the same, and your custom domain uses the new certificate automatically.

However, if you replace your existing certificate with a new one, ACM gives the new certificate a new ARN. To apply the new certificate to your custom domain, you must provide this ARN to Amazon Cognito.

When you add your new certificate in ACM, you must choose US East (N. Virginia) as the AWS Region.

After you submit your request, Amazon Cognito requires up to 1 hour to distribute your new certificate to your custom domain.

For more information about adding a custom domain to your user pool, see [Using Your Own Domain for the Hosted UI](#).

Note

Amazon Cognito evaluates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you must use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you must grant yourself the corresponding IAM permission in a policy.

Learn more

- [Signing AWS API Requests](#)
- [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#)

Request Syntax

```
{  
    "CustomDomainConfig": {  
        "CertificateArn": "string"  
    },  
    "Domain": "string",  
    "UserPoolId": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CustomDomainConfig

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. Use this object to specify an SSL certificate that is managed by ACM.

Type: [CustomDomainConfigType](#) object

Required: Yes

Domain

The domain name for the custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. One example might be auth.example.com.

This string can include only lowercase letters, numbers, and hyphens. Don't use a hyphen for the first or last character. Use periods to separate subdomain names.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9\-.]{0,61}[a-z0-9])? \$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The ID of the user pool that is associated with the custom domain whose certificate you're updating.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
    "CloudFrontDomain": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[CloudFrontDomain](#)

The Amazon CloudFront endpoint that Amazon Cognito set up when you added the custom domain to your user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])?\$/

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VerifySoftwareToken

Use this API to register a user's entered time-based one-time password (TOTP) code and mark the user's software token MFA status as "verified" if successful. The request takes an access token or a session string, but not both.

Note

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "FriendlyDeviceName": "string",  
  "Session": "string",  
  "UserCode": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose software token you want to verify.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

FriendlyDeviceName

The friendly device name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

UserCode

The one-time password computed using the secret code returned by [AssociateSoftwareToken](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 6.

Pattern: [0-9]+

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Session": "string",  
  "Status": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Session

The session that should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Status

The status of the verify software token.

Type: String

Valid Values: SUCCESS | ERROR

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

EnableSoftwareTokenMFAException

This exception is thrown when there is a code mismatch and the service fails to configure the software token TOTP multi-factor authentication (MFA).

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is not valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-factor authentication (MFA) isn't activated for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VerifyUserAttribute

Verifies the specified user attributes in the user pool.

If your user pool requires verification before Amazon Cognito updates the attribute value, VerifyUserAttribute updates the affected attribute to its pending value. For more information, see [UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType](#).

Authorize this action with a signed-in user's access token. It must include the scope `aws.cognito.signin.user.admin`.

 **Note**

Amazon Cognito doesn't evaluate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies in requests for this API operation. For this operation, you can't use IAM credentials to authorize requests, and you can't grant IAM permissions in policies. For more information about authorization models in Amazon Cognito, see [Using the Amazon Cognito user pools API and user pool endpoints](#).

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "AccessToken": "string",  
  "AttributeName": "string",  
  "Code": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccessToken](#)

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user whose user attributes you want to verify.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

AttributeName

The attribute name in the request to verify user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Code

The verification code in the request to verify user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email address or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias for a different user profile. This exception indicates that an account with this email address or phone already exists in a user pool that you've configured to use email address or phone number as a sign-in alias.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code doesn't match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ForbiddenException

This exception is thrown when AWS WAF doesn't allow your request based on a web ACL that's associated with your user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidArgumentException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service can't find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user isn't found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Data Types

The Amazon Cognito Identity Provider API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

 **Note**

The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- [AccountRecoverySettingType](#)
- [AccountTakeoverActionsType](#)
- [AccountTakeoverActionType](#)
- [AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType](#)
- [AdminCreateUserConfigType](#)
- [AnalyticsConfigurationType](#)
- [AnalyticsMetadataType](#)
- [AttributeType](#)
- [AuthenticationResultType](#)
- [AuthEventType](#)
- [ChallengeResponseType](#)
- [CloudWatchLogsConfigurationType](#)
- [CodeDeliveryDetailsType](#)
- [CompromisedCredentialsActionsType](#)
- [CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType](#)
- [ContextDataType](#)
- [CustomDomainConfigType](#)
- [CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType](#)
- [CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType](#)
- [DeviceConfigurationType](#)

- [DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType](#)
- [DeviceType](#)
- [DomainDescriptionType](#)
- [EmailConfigurationType](#)
- [EventContextDataType](#)
- [EventFeedbackType](#)
- [EventRiskType](#)
- [GroupType](#)
- [HttpHeader](#)
- [IdentityProviderType](#)
- [LambdaConfigType](#)
- [LogConfigurationType](#)
- [LogDeliveryConfigurationType](#)
- [MessageTemplateType](#)
- [MFAOptionType](#)
- [NewDeviceMetadataType](#)
- [NotifyConfigurationType](#)
- [NotifyEmailType](#)
- [NumberAttributeConstraintsType](#)
- [PasswordPolicyType](#)
- [PreTokenGenerationVersionConfigType](#)
- [ProviderDescription](#)
- [ProviderUserIdentifierType](#)
- [RecoveryOptionType](#)
- [ResourceServerScopeType](#)
- [ResourceServerType](#)
- [RiskConfigurationType](#)
- [RiskExceptionConfigurationType](#)
- [SchemaAttributeType](#)
- [SmsConfigurationType](#)

- [SmsMfaConfigType](#)
- [SMSMfaSettingsType](#)
- [SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType](#)
- [SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType](#)
- [StringAttributeConstraintsType](#)
- [TokenValidityUnitsType](#)
- [UICustomizationType](#)
- [UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType](#)
- [UserContextDataType](#)
- [UserImportJobType](#)
- [UsernameConfigurationType](#)
- [UserPoolAddOnsType](#)
- [UserPoolClientDescription](#)
- [UserPoolClientType](#)
- [UserPoolDescriptionType](#)
- [UserPoolPolicyType](#)
- [UserPoolType](#)
- [UserType](#)
- [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#)

AccountRecoverySettingType

The data type for AccountRecoverySetting.

Contents

RecoveryMechanisms

The list of RecoveryOptionTypes.

Type: Array of [RecoveryOptionType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 2 items.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AccountTakeoverActionsType

Account takeover actions type.

Contents

HighAction

Action to take for a high risk.

Type: [AccountTakeoverActionType](#) object

Required: No

LowAction

Action to take for a low risk.

Type: [AccountTakeoverActionType](#) object

Required: No

MediumAction

Action to take for a medium risk.

Type: [AccountTakeoverActionType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AccountTakeoverActionType

Account takeover action type.

Contents

EventAction

The action to take in response to the account takeover action. Valid values are as follows:

- BLOCK Choosing this action will block the request.
- MFA_IF_CONFIGURED Present an MFA challenge if user has configured it, else allow the request.
- MFA_REQUIRED Present an MFA challenge if user has configured it, else block the request.
- NO_ACTION Allow the user to sign in.

Type: String

Valid Values: BLOCK | MFA_IF_CONFIGURED | MFA_REQUIRED | NO_ACTION

Required: Yes

Notify

Flag specifying whether to send a notification.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType

Configuration for mitigation actions and notification for different levels of risk detected for a potential account takeover.

Contents

Actions

Account takeover risk configuration actions.

Type: [AccountTakeoverActionsType](#) object

Required: Yes

NotifyConfiguration

The notify configuration used to construct email notifications.

Type: [NotifyConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AdminCreateUserConfigType

The configuration for creating a new user profile.

Contents

AllowAdminCreateUserOnly

Set to True if only the administrator is allowed to create user profiles. Set to False if users can sign themselves up via an app.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InviteMessageTemplate

The message template to be used for the welcome message to new users.

See also [Customizing User Invitation Messages](#).

Type: [MessageTemplateType](#) object

Required: No

UnusedAccountValidityDays

The user account expiration limit, in days, after which a new account that hasn't signed in is no longer usable. To reset the account after that time limit, you must call AdminCreateUser again, specifying "RESEND" for the MessageAction parameter. The default value for this parameter is 7.

 **Note**

If you set a value for TemporaryPasswordValidityDays in PasswordPolicy, that value will be used, and UnusedAccountValidityDays will be no longer be an available parameter for that user pool.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 365.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AnalyticsConfigurationType

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration necessary to collect metrics for a user pool.

Note

In Regions where Amazon Pinpoint isn't available, user pools only support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in us-east-1. In Regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available, user pools support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects within that same Region.

Contents

ApplicationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon Pinpoint project. You can use the Amazon Pinpoint project to integrate with the chosen user pool Client. Amazon Cognito publishes events to the Amazon Pinpoint project that the app ARN declares.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

ApplicationId

The application ID for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

Type: String

Pattern: `^[0-9a-fA-F]+$`

Required: No

ExternalId

The external ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

RoleArn

The ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management role that authorizes Amazon Cognito to publish events to Amazon Pinpoint analytics.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

UserDataShared

If `UserDataShared` is true, Amazon Cognito includes user data in the events that it publishes to Amazon Pinpoint analytics.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AnalyticsMetadataType

An Amazon Pinpoint analytics endpoint.

An endpoint uniquely identifies a mobile device, email address, or phone number that can receive messages from Amazon Pinpoint analytics. For more information about AWS Regions that can contain Amazon Pinpoint resources for use with Amazon Cognito user pools, see [Using Amazon Pinpoint analytics with Amazon Cognito user pools](#).

Contents

AnalyticsEndpointId

The endpoint ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AttributeType

Specifies whether the attribute is standard or custom.

Contents

Name

The name of the attribute.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: Yes

Value

The value of the attribute.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AuthenticationResultType

The authentication result.

Contents

AccessToken

A valid access token that Amazon Cognito issued to the user who you want to authenticate.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

ExpiresIn

The expiration period of the authentication result in seconds.

Type: Integer

Required: No

IdToken

The ID token.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

NewDeviceMetadata

The new device metadata from an authentication result.

Type: [NewDeviceMetadataType](#) object

Required: No

RefreshToken

The refresh token.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

TokenType

The token type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AuthEventType

The authentication event type.

Contents

ChallengeResponses

The challenge responses.

Type: Array of [ChallengeResponseType](#) objects

Required: No

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

EventContextData

The user context data captured at the time of an event request. This value provides additional information about the client from which event the request is received.

Type: [EventContextDataType](#) object

Required: No

EventFeedback

A flag specifying the user feedback captured at the time of an event request is good or bad.

Type: [EventFeedbackType](#) object

Required: No

EventId

The event ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

EventResponse

The event response.

Type: String

Valid Values: Pass | Fail | InProgress

Required: No

EventRisk

The event risk.

Type: [EventRiskType object](#)

Required: No

EventType

The event type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SignIn | SignUp | ForgotPassword | PasswordChange | ResendCode

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ChallengeResponseType

The challenge response type.

Contents

ChallengeName

The challenge name.

Type: String

Valid Values: Password | Mfa

Required: No

ChallengeResponse

The challenge response.

Type: String

Valid Values: Success | Failure

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CloudWatchLogsConfigurationType

The CloudWatch logging destination of a user pool detailed activity logging configuration.

Contents

LogGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (arn) of a CloudWatch Logs log group where your user pool sends logs. The log group must not be encrypted with AWS Key Management Service and must be in the same AWS account as your user pool.

To send logs to log groups with a resource policy of a size greater than 5120 characters, configure a log group with a path that starts with /aws/vendedlogs. For more information, see [Enabling logging from certain AWS services](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CodeDeliveryDetailsType

The delivery details for an email or SMS message that Amazon Cognito sent for authentication or verification.

Contents

AttributeName

The name of the attribute that Amazon Cognito verifies with the code.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: No

DeliveryMedium

The method that Amazon Cognito used to send the code.

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS | EMAIL

Required: No

Destination

The email address or phone number destination where Amazon Cognito sent the code.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CompromisedCredentialsActionsType

The compromised credentials actions type.

Contents

EventAction

The event action.

Type: String

Valid Values: BLOCK | NO_ACTION

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType

The compromised credentials risk configuration type.

Contents

Actions

The compromised credentials risk configuration actions.

Type: [CompromisedCredentialsActionsType](#) object

Required: Yes

EventFilter

Perform the action for these events. The default is to perform all events if no event filter is specified.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: SIGN_IN | PASSWORD_CHANGE | SIGN_UP

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ContextDataType

Contextual user data type used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Contents

HttpHeaders

HttpHeaders received on your server in same order.

Type: Array of [HttpHeader](#) objects

Required: Yes

IpAddress

The source IP address of your user's device.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

ServerName

Your server endpoint where this API is invoked.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

ServerPath

Your server path where this API is invoked.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

EncodedData

Encoded device-fingerprint details that your app collected with the Amazon Cognito context data collection library. For more information, see [Adding user device and session data to API requests](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CustomDomainConfigType

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in webpages for your application.

Contents

CertificateArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Certificate Manager SSL certificate. You use this certificate for the subdomain of your custom domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType

The properties of a custom email sender Lambda trigger.

Contents

LambdaArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the function that you want to assign to your Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: Yes

LambdaVersion

The user pool trigger version of the request that Amazon Cognito sends to your Lambda function. Higher-numbered versions add fields that support new features.

You must use a LambdaVersion of V1_0 with a custom sender function.

Type: String

Valid Values: V1_0

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType

The properties of a custom SMS sender Lambda trigger.

Contents

LambdaArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the function that you want to assign to your Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: Yes

LambdaVersion

The user pool trigger version of the request that Amazon Cognito sends to your Lambda function. Higher-numbered versions add fields that support new features.

You must use a LambdaVersion of V1_0 with a custom sender function.

Type: String

Valid Values: V1_0

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeviceConfigurationType

The device-remembering configuration for a user pool. A [DescribeUserPool](#) request returns a null value for this object when the user pool isn't configured to remember devices. When device remembering is active, you can remember a user's device with a [ConfirmDevice](#) API request. Additionally, when the property `DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt` is true, you must follow `ConfirmDevice` with an [UpdateDeviceStatus](#) API request that sets the user's device to remembered or not_remembered.

To sign in with a remembered device, include `DEVICE_KEY` in the authentication parameters in your user's [InitiateAuth](#) request. If your app doesn't include a `DEVICE_KEY` parameter, the [response](#) from Amazon Cognito includes newly-generated `DEVICE_KEY` and `DEVICE_GROUP_KEY` values under `NewDeviceMetadata`. Store these values to use in future device-authentication requests.

 **Note**

When you provide a value for any property of `DeviceConfiguration`, you activate the device remembering for the user pool.

Contents

ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice

When true, a remembered device can sign in with device authentication instead of SMS and time-based one-time password (TOTP) factors for multi-factor authentication (MFA).

 **Note**

Whether or not `ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice` is true, users who sign in with devices that have not been confirmed or remembered must still provide a second factor in a user pool that requires MFA.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt

When true, Amazon Cognito doesn't automatically remember a user's device when your app sends a [ConfirmDevice](#) API request. In your app, create a prompt for your user to choose whether they want to remember their device. Return the user's choice in an [UpdateDeviceStatus](#) API request.

When `DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt` is `false`, Amazon Cognito immediately remembers devices that you register in a `ConfirmDevice` API request.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType

The device verifier against which it is authenticated.

Contents

PasswordVerifier

The password verifier.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Salt

The [salt](#)

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeviceType

The device type.

Contents

DeviceAttributes

The device attributes.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: No

DeviceCreateDate

The creation date of the device.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: No

DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate

The date when the device was last authenticated.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeviceLastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DomainDescriptionType

A container for information about a domain.

Contents

AWSAccountId

The AWS ID for the user pool owner.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 12.

Pattern: [0-9]+

Required: No

CloudFrontDistribution

The Amazon CloudFront endpoint that you use as the target of the alias that you set up with your Domain Name Service (DNS) provider.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

CustomDomainConfig

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in webpages for your application.

Type: [CustomDomainConfigType](#) object

Required: No

Domain

The domain string. For custom domains, this is the fully-qualified domain name, such as auth.example.com. For Amazon Cognito prefix domains, this is the prefix alone, such as auth.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])?$`

Required: No

S3Bucket

The Amazon S3 bucket where the static files for this domain are stored.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[\0-9A-Za-z\._\-_]*(\?!\.)$`

Required: No

Status

The domain status.

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | UPDATING | ACTIVE | FAILED

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: No

Version

The app version.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

EmailConfigurationType

The email configuration of your user pool. The email configuration type sets your preferred sending method, AWS Region, and sender for messages from your user pool.

Note

Amazon Cognito can send email messages with Amazon Simple Email Service resources in the AWS Region where you created your user pool, and in alternate Regions in some cases. For more information on the supported Regions, see [Email settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#).

Contents

ConfigurationSet

The set of configuration rules that can be applied to emails sent using Amazon Simple Email Service. A configuration set is applied to an email by including a reference to the configuration set in the headers of the email. Once applied, all of the rules in that configuration set are applied to the email. Configuration sets can be used to apply the following types of rules to emails:

Event publishing

Amazon Simple Email Service can track the number of send, delivery, open, click, bounce, and complaint events for each email sent. Use event publishing to send information about these events to other AWS services such as and Amazon CloudWatch

IP pool management

When leasing dedicated IP addresses with Amazon Simple Email Service, you can create groups of IP addresses, called dedicated IP pools. You can then associate the dedicated IP pools with configuration sets.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]+\$

Required: No

EmailSendingAccount

Specifies whether Amazon Cognito uses its built-in functionality to send your users email messages, or uses your Amazon Simple Email Service email configuration. Specify one of the following values:

COGNITO_DEFAULT

When Amazon Cognito emails your users, it uses its built-in email functionality. When you use the default option, Amazon Cognito allows only a limited number of emails each day for your user pool. For typical production environments, the default email limit is less than the required delivery volume. To achieve a higher delivery volume, specify DEVELOPER to use your Amazon SES email configuration.

To look up the email delivery limit for the default option, see [Limits](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

The default FROM address is no-reply@verificationemail.com. To customize the FROM address, provide the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SES verified email address for the SourceArn parameter.

DEVELOPER

When Amazon Cognito emails your users, it uses your Amazon SES configuration. Amazon Cognito calls Amazon SES on your behalf to send email from your verified email address. When you use this option, the email delivery limits are the same limits that apply to your Amazon SES verified email address in your AWS account.

If you use this option, provide the ARN of an Amazon SES verified email address for the SourceArn parameter.

Before Amazon Cognito can email your users, it requires additional permissions to call Amazon SES on your behalf. When you update your user pool with this option, Amazon Cognito creates a *service-linked role*, which is a type of role in your AWS account. This role contains the permissions that allow you to access Amazon SES and send email messages from your email address. For more information about the service-linked role that Amazon Cognito creates, see [Using Service-Linked Roles for Amazon Cognito](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: COGNITO_DEFAULT | DEVELOPER

Required: No

From

Either the sender's email address or the sender's name with their email address. For example, testuser@example.com or Test User <testuser@example.com>. This address appears before the body of the email.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ReplyToEmailAddress

The destination to which the receiver of the email should reply.

Type: String

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+@[\\p{L}\\p{M}\\p{S}\\p{N}\\p{P}]+

Required: No

SourceArn

The ARN of a verified email address or an address from a verified domain in Amazon SES. You can set a SourceArn email from a verified domain only with an API request. You can set a verified email address, but not an address in a verified domain, in the Amazon Cognito console. Amazon Cognito uses the email address that you provide in one of the following ways, depending on the value that you specify for the EmailSendingAccount parameter:

- If you specify COGNITO_DEFAULT, Amazon Cognito uses this address as the custom FROM address when it emails your users using its built-in email account.
- If you specify DEVELOPER, Amazon Cognito emails your users with this address by calling Amazon SES on your behalf.

The Region value of the SourceArn parameter must indicate a supported AWS Region of your user pool. Typically, the Region in the SourceArn and the user pool Region are the same.

For more information, see [Amazon SES email configuration regions](#) in the [Amazon Cognito Developer Guide](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

EventContextDataType

Specifies the user context data captured at the time of an event request.

Contents

City

The user's city.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Country

The user's country.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

DeviceName

The user's device name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

IpAddress

The source IP address of your user's device.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

Timezone

The user's time zone.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

EventFeedbackType

Specifies the event feedback type.

Contents

FeedbackValue

The authentication event feedback value. When you provide a FeedbackValue value of `valid`, you tell Amazon Cognito that you trust a user session where Amazon Cognito has evaluated some level of risk. When you provide a FeedbackValue value of `invalid`, you tell Amazon Cognito that you don't trust a user session, or you don't believe that Amazon Cognito evaluated a high-enough risk level.

Type: String

Valid Values: `Valid` | `Invalid`

Required: Yes

Provider

The provider.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: Yes

FeedbackDate

The event feedback date.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

EventRiskType

The event risk type.

Contents

CompromisedCredentialsDetected

Indicates whether compromised credentials were detected during an authentication event.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RiskDecision

The risk decision.

Type: String

Valid Values: NoRisk | AccountTakeover | Block

Required: No

RiskLevel

The risk level.

Type: String

Valid Values: Low | Medium | High

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GroupType

The group type.

Contents

Description

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Description

A string containing the description of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

GroupName

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Precedence

A non-negative integer value that specifies the precedence of this group relative to the other groups that a user can belong to in the user pool. Zero is the highest precedence value.

Groups with lower Precedence values take precedence over groups with higher or null Precedence values. If a user belongs to two or more groups, it is the group with the lowest precedence value whose role ARN is given in the user's tokens for the `cognito:roles` and `cognito:preferred_role` claims.

Two groups can have the same Precedence value. If this happens, neither group takes precedence over the other. If two groups with the same Precedence have the same role ARN, that role is used in the `cognito:preferred_role` claim in tokens for users in each group. If the two groups have different role ARNs, the `cognito:preferred_role` claim isn't set in users' tokens.

The default Precedence value is null.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0.

Required: No

RoleArn

The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

HttpHeader

The HTTP header.

Contents

headerName

The header name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

headerValue

The header value.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

IdentityProviderType

A container for information about an IdP.

Contents

AttributeMapping

A mapping of IdP attributes to standard and custom user pool attributes.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

IdpIdentifiers

A list of IdP identifiers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: [\w\s+=.@-]+

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

ProviderDetails

The scopes, URLs, and identifiers for your external identity provider. The following examples describe the provider detail keys for each IdP type. These values and their schema are subject to change. Social IdP authorize_scopes values must match the values listed here.

OpenID Connect (OIDC)

Amazon Cognito accepts the following elements when it can't discover endpoint URLs from oidc_issuer: attributes_url, authorize_url, jwks_uri, token_url.

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_request_method": "GET", "attributes_url": "https://auth.example.com/userInfo", "authorize_scopes": "openid profile email", "authorize_url": "https://auth.example.com/authorize", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "jwks_uri": "https://auth.example.com/.well-known/jwks.json", "oidc_issuer": "https://auth.example.com", "token_url": "https://example.com/token" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_request_method": "GET", "attributes_url": "https://auth.example.com/userInfo", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "openid profile email", "authorize_url": "https://auth.example.com/authorize", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "jwks_uri": "https://auth.example.com/.well-known/jwks.json", "oidc_issuer": "https://auth.example.com", "token_url": "https://example.com/token" }

SAML

Create or update request with Metadata URL: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256" }

Create or update request with Metadata file: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true",

```
"MetadataFile": "[metadata XML]", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256" }
```

The value of `MetadataFile` must be the plaintext metadata document with all quote ("") characters escaped by backslashes.

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "IDPInit": "true", "IDPSignout": "true", "EncryptedResponses" : "true", "ActiveEncryptionCertificate": "[certificate]", "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata", "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256", "SLORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/slo/saml", "SSORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml" }

LoginWithAmazon

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "profile postal_code", "client_id": "amzn1.application-oa2-client.1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url": "https://api.amazon.com/user/profile", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "profile postal_code", "authorize_url": "https://www.amazon.com/ap/oa", "client_id": "amzn1.application-oa2-client.1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://api.amazon.com/auth/o2/token" }

Google

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "email profile openid", "client_id": "1example23456789.apps.googleusercontent.com", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url": "https://people.googleapis.com/v1/people/me?personFields=", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "true", "authorize_scopes": "email profile openid", "authorize_url": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth", "client_id": "

```
"1example23456789.apps.googleusercontent.com", "client_secret":  
"provider-app-client-secret", "oidc_issuer": "https://  
accounts.google.com", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url":  
"https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v4/token" }
```

SignInWithApple

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "authorize_scopes": "email name", "client_id": "com.example.cognito", "private_key": "1EXAMPLE", "key_id": "2EXAMPLE", "team_id": "3EXAMPLE" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false", "authorize_scopes": "email name", "authorize_url": "https://appleid.apple.com/auth/authorize", "client_id": "com.example.cognito", "key_id": "1EXAMPLE", "oidc_issuer": "https://appleid.apple.com", "team_id": "2EXAMPLE", "token_request_method": "POST", "token_url": "https://appleid.apple.com/auth/token" }

Facebook

Create or update request: "ProviderDetails": { "api_version": "v17.0", "authorize_scopes": "public_profile, email", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret" }

Describe response: "ProviderDetails": { "api_version": "v17.0", "attributes_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v17.0/me?fields=", "attributes_url_add_attributes": "true", "authorize_scopes": "public_profile, email", "authorize_url": "https://www.facebook.com/v17.0/dialog/oauth", "client_id": "1example23456789", "client_secret": "provider-app-client-secret", "token_request_method": "GET", "token_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v17.0/oauth/access_token" }

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ProviderName

The IdP name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: No

ProviderType

The IdP type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SAML | Facebook | Google | LoginWithAmazon | SignInWithApple | OIDC

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

LambdaConfigType

Specifies the configuration for AWS Lambda triggers.

Contents

CreateAuthChallenge

Creates an authentication challenge.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

CustomEmailSender

A custom email sender Lambda trigger.

Type: [CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType](#) object

Required: No

CustomMessage

A custom Message AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

CustomSMSSender

A custom SMS sender Lambda trigger.

Type: [CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType](#) object

Required: No

DefineAuthChallenge

Defines the authentication challenge.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

KMSKeyID

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an [AWS KMS key](#). Amazon Cognito uses the key to encrypt codes and temporary passwords sent to `CustomEmailSender` and `CustomSMSSender`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

PostAuthentication

A post-authentication AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

PostConfirmation

A post-confirmation AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

PreAuthentication

A pre-authentication AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

PreSignUp

A pre-registration AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

PreTokenGeneration

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the function that you want to assign to your Lambda trigger.

Set this parameter for legacy purposes. If you also set an ARN in PreTokenGenerationConfig, its value must be identical to PreTokenGeneration. For new instances of pre token generation triggers, set the LambdaArn of PreTokenGenerationConfig.

You can set

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

PreTokenGenerationConfig

The detailed configuration of a pre token generation trigger. If you also set an ARN in PreTokenGeneration, its value must be identical to PreTokenGenerationConfig.

Type: [PreTokenGenerationVersionConfigType](#) object

Required: No

UserMigration

The user migration Lambda config type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

VerifyAuthChallengeResponse

Verifies the authentication challenge response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

LogConfigurationType

The logging parameters of a user pool.

Contents

EventSource

The source of events that your user pool sends for detailed activity logging.

Type: String

Valid Values: userNotification

Required: Yes

LogLevel

The errorlevel selection of logs that a user pool sends for detailed activity logging.

Type: String

Valid Values: ERROR

Required: Yes

CloudWatchLogsConfiguration

The CloudWatch logging destination of a user pool.

Type: [CloudWatchLogsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

LogDeliveryConfigurationType

The logging parameters of a user pool.

Contents

LogConfigurations

The detailed activity logging destination of a user pool.

Type: Array of [LogConfigurationType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 1 item.

Required: Yes

UserPoolId

The ID of the user pool where you configured detailed activity logging.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

MessageTemplateType

The message template structure.

Contents

EmailMessage

The message template for email messages. EmailMessage is allowed only if [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: `[\\p{L}\\p{M}\\p{S}\\p{N}\\p{P}\\s*]*\\{####\\}\\p{L}\\p{M}\\p{S}\\p{N}\\p{P}\\s*]*`

Required: No

EmailSubject

The subject line for email messages. EmailSubject is allowed only if [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: `[\\p{L}\\p{M}\\p{S}\\p{N}\\p{P}\\s]+`

Required: No

SMSMessage

The message template for SMS messages.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: `.*\\{####\\}.*`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

MFAOptionType

This data type is no longer supported. Applies only to SMS multi-factor authentication (MFA) configurations. Does not apply to time-based one-time password (TOTP) software token MFA configurations.

To set either type of MFA configuration, use the [AdminSetUserMFAPreference](#) or [SetUserMFAPreference](#) actions.

To look up information about either type of MFA configuration, use the [Admin GetUser:UserMFASettingList](#) or [GetUser:UserMFASettingList](#) responses.

Contents

AttributeName

The attribute name of the MFA option type. The only valid value is phone_number.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: No

DeliveryMedium

The delivery medium to send the MFA code. You can use this parameter to set only the SMS delivery medium value.

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS | EMAIL

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NewDeviceMetadataType

The new device metadata type.

Contents

DeviceGroupKey

The device group key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NotifyConfigurationType

The notify configuration type.

Contents

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the identity that is associated with the sending authorization policy. This identity permits Amazon Cognito to send for the email address specified in the `From` parameter.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: Yes

BlockEmail

Email template used when a detected risk event is blocked.

Type: [NotifyEmailType](#) object

Required: No

From

The email address that is sending the email. The address must be either individually verified with Amazon Simple Email Service, or from a domain that has been verified with Amazon SES.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

MfaEmail

The multi-factor authentication (MFA) email template used when MFA is challenged as part of a detected risk.

Type: [NotifyEmailType](#) object

Required: No

NoActionEmail

The email template used when a detected risk event is allowed.

Type: [NotifyEmailType](#) object

Required: No

ReplyTo

The destination to which the receiver of an email should reply to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NotifyEmailType

The notify email type.

Contents

Subject

The email subject.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+

Required: Yes

HtmlBody

The email HTML body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]+

Required: No

TextBody

The email text body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]+

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NumberAttributeConstraintsType

The minimum and maximum values of an attribute that is of the number data type.

Contents

MaxValue

The maximum length of a number attribute value. Must be a number less than or equal to 2^{1023} , represented as a string with a length of 131072 characters or fewer.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

MinValue

The minimum value of an attribute that is of the number data type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PasswordPolicyType

The password policy type.

Contents

MinimumLength

The minimum length of the password in the policy that you have set. This value can't be less than 6.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 6. Maximum value of 99.

Required: No

RequireLowercase

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one lowercase letter in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequireNumbers

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one number in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequireSymbols

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one symbol in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequireUppercase

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one uppercase letter in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

TemporaryPasswordValidityDays

The number of days a temporary password is valid in the password policy. If the user doesn't sign in during this time, an administrator must reset their password. Defaults to 7. If you submit a value of 0, Amazon Cognito treats it as a null value and sets `TemporaryPasswordValidityDays` to its default value.

 **Note**

When you set `TemporaryPasswordValidityDays` for a user pool, you can no longer set a value for the legacy `UnusedAccountValidityDays` parameter in that user pool.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 365.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PreTokenGenerationVersionConfigType

The properties of a pre token generation Lambda trigger.

Contents

LambdaArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the function that you want to assign to your Lambda trigger.

This parameter and the PreTokenGeneration property of LambdaConfig have the same value. For new instances of pre token generation triggers, set LambdaArn.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: Yes

LambdaVersion

The user pool trigger version of the request that Amazon Cognito sends to your Lambda function. Higher-numbered versions add fields that support new features.

Type: String

Valid Values: V1_0 | V2_0

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProviderDescription

A container for IdP details.

Contents

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date the provider was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

ProviderName

The IdP name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: No

ProviderType

The IdP type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SAML | Facebook | Google | LoginWithAmazon | SignInWithApple | OIDC

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ProviderUserIdentityType

A container for information about an IdP for a user pool.

Contents

ProviderAttributeName

The name of the provider attribute to link to, such as NameID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ProviderAttributeValue

The value of the provider attribute to link to, such as xxxx_account.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

ProviderName

The name of the provider, such as Facebook, Google, or Login with Amazon.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}]⁺

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RecoveryOptionType

A map containing a priority as a key, and recovery method name as a value.

Contents

Name

The recovery method for a user.

Type: String

Valid Values: `verified_email` | `verified_phone_number` | `admin_only`

Required: Yes

Priority

A positive integer specifying priority of a method with 1 being the highest priority.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 2.

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ResourceServerScopeType

A resource server scope.

Contents

ScopeDescription

A description of the scope.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

ScopeName

The name of the scope.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x2E\x30-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ResourceServerType

A container for information about a resource server for a user pool.

Contents

Identifier

The identifier for the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: No

Name

The name of the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: No

Scopes

A list of scopes that are defined for the resource server.

Type: Array of [ResourceServerScopeType](#) objects

Array Members: Maximum number of 100 items.

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that hosts the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[\d-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RiskConfigurationType

The risk configuration type.

Contents

AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration

The account takeover risk configuration object, including the NotifyConfiguration object and Actions to take if there is an account takeover.

Type: [AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration

The compromised credentials risk configuration object, including the EventFilter and the EventAction.

Type: [CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

RiskExceptionConfiguration

The configuration to override the risk decision.

Type: [RiskExceptionConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RiskExceptionConfigurationType

The type of the configuration to override the risk decision.

Contents

BlockedIPRangeList

Overrides the risk decision to always block the pre-authentication requests. The IP range is in CIDR notation, a compact representation of an IP address and its routing prefix.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 200 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

SkippedIPRangeList

Risk detection isn't performed on the IP addresses in this range list. The IP range is in CIDR notation.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 200 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SchemaAttributeType

A list of the user attributes and their properties in your user pool. The attribute schema contains standard attributes, custom attributes with a `custom:` prefix, and developer attributes with a `dev:` prefix. For more information, see [User pool attributes](#).

Developer-only attributes are a legacy feature of user pools, are read-only to all app clients. You can create and update developer-only attributes only with IAM-authenticated API operations. Use app client read/write permissions instead.

Contents

AttributeDataType

The data format of the values for your attribute. When you choose an `AttributeDataType`, Amazon Cognito validates the input against the data type. A custom attribute value in your user's ID token is always a string, for example `"custom:isMember" : "true"` or `"custom:YearsAsMember" : "12"`.

Type: String

Valid Values: String | Number | DateTime | Boolean

Required: No

DeveloperOnlyAttribute

 **Note**

You should use [WriteAttributes](#) in the user pool client to control how attributes can be mutated for new use cases instead of using `DeveloperOnlyAttribute`.

Specifies whether the attribute type is developer only. This attribute can only be modified by an administrator. Users won't be able to modify this attribute using their access token. For example, `DeveloperOnlyAttribute` can be modified using `AdminUpdateUserAttributes` but can't be updated using `UpdateUserAttributes`.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Mutable

Specifies whether the value of the attribute can be changed.

Any user pool attribute whose value you map from an IdP attribute must be mutable, with a parameter value of `true`. Amazon Cognito updates mapped attributes when users sign in to your application through an IdP. If an attribute is immutable, Amazon Cognito throws an error when it attempts to update the attribute. For more information, see [Specifying Identity Provider Attribute Mappings for Your User Pool](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Name

The name of your user pool attribute. When you create or update a user pool, adding a schema attribute creates a custom or developer-only attribute. When you add an attribute with a Name value of `MyAttribute`, Amazon Cognito creates the custom attribute `custom:MyAttribute`. When `DeveloperOnlyAttribute` is `true`, Amazon Cognito creates your attribute as `dev:MyAttribute`. In an operation that describes a user pool, Amazon Cognito returns this value as value for standard attributes, `custom:value` for custom attributes, and `dev:value` for developer-only attributes..

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 20.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: No

NumberAttributeConstraints

Specifies the constraints for an attribute of the number type.

Type: [NumberAttributeConstraintsType](#) object

Required: No

Required

Specifies whether a user pool attribute is required. If the attribute is required and the user doesn't provide a value, registration or sign-in will fail.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

StringAttributeConstraints

Specifies the constraints for an attribute of the string type.

Type: [StringAttributeConstraintsType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SmsConfigurationType

The SMS configuration type is the settings that your Amazon Cognito user pool must use to send an SMS message from your AWS account through Amazon Simple Notification Service. To send SMS messages with Amazon SNS in the AWS Region that you want, the Amazon Cognito user pool uses an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role in your AWS account.

Contents

SnsCallerArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon SNS caller. This is the ARN of the IAM role in your AWS account that Amazon Cognito will use to send SMS messages. SMS messages are subject to a [spending limit](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: Yes

ExternalId

The external ID provides additional security for your IAM role. You can use an ExternalId with the IAM role that you use with Amazon SNS to send SMS messages for your user pool. If you provide an ExternalId, your Amazon Cognito user pool includes it in the request to assume your IAM role. You can configure the role trust policy to require that Amazon Cognito, and any principal, provide the ExternalID. If you use the Amazon Cognito Management Console to create a role for SMS multi-factor authentication (MFA), Amazon Cognito creates a role with the required permissions and a trust policy that demonstrates use of the ExternalId.

For more information about the ExternalId of a role, see [How to use an external ID when granting access to your AWS resources to a third party](#)

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

SnsRegion

The AWS Region to use with Amazon SNS integration. You can choose the same Region as your user pool, or a supported **Legacy Amazon SNS alternate Region**.

Amazon Cognito resources in the Asia Pacific (Seoul) AWS Region must use your Amazon SNS configuration in the Asia Pacific (Tokyo) Region. For more information, see [SMS message settings for Amazon Cognito user pools](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 32.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SmsMfaConfigType

The SMS text message multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration type.

Contents

SmsAuthenticationMessage

The SMS authentication message that will be sent to users with the code they must sign in. The message must contain the '{#####}' placeholder, which is replaced with the code. If the message isn't included, and default message will be used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{#####\}.*

Required: No

SmsConfiguration

The SMS configuration with the settings that your Amazon Cognito user pool must use to send an SMS message from your AWS account through Amazon Simple Notification Service. To request Amazon SNS in the AWS Region that you want, the Amazon Cognito user pool uses an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that you provide for your AWS account.

Type: [SmsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SMSMfaSettingsType

The type used for enabling SMS multi-factor authentication (MFA) at the user level. Phone numbers don't need to be verified to be used for SMS MFA. If an MFA type is activated for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign-in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted. If you would like MFA to be applied selectively based on the assessed risk level of sign-in attempts, deactivate MFA for users and turn on Adaptive Authentication for the user pool.

Contents

Enabled

Specifies whether SMS text message MFA is activated. If an MFA type is activated for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign-in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PreferredMfa

Specifies whether SMS is the preferred MFA method.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType

The type used for enabling software token MFA at the user pool level.

Contents

Enabled

Specifies whether software token MFA is activated.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType

The type used for enabling software token MFA at the user level. If an MFA type is activated for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign-in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted. If you want MFA to be applied selectively based on the assessed risk level of sign-in attempts, deactivate MFA for users and turn on Adaptive Authentication for the user pool.

Contents

Enabled

Specifies whether software token MFA is activated. If an MFA type is activated for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign-in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PreferredMfa

Specifies whether software token MFA is the preferred MFA method.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StringAttributeConstraintsType

The constraints associated with a string attribute.

Contents

MaxLength

The maximum length of a string attribute value. Must be a number less than or equal to 2^{1023} , represented as a string with a length of 131072 characters or fewer.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

MinLength

The minimum length.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TokenValidityUnitsType

The data type TokenValidityUnits specifies the time units you use when you set the duration of ID, access, and refresh tokens.

Contents

AccessToken

A time unit of seconds, minutes, hours, or days for the value that you set in the AccessTokenValidity parameter. The default AccessTokenValidity time unit is hours. AccessTokenValidity duration can range from five minutes to one day.

Type: String

Valid Values: seconds | minutes | hours | days

Required: No

IdToken

A time unit of seconds, minutes, hours, or days for the value that you set in the IdTokenValidity parameter. The default IdTokenValidity time unit is hours. IdTokenValidity duration can range from five minutes to one day.

Type: String

Valid Values: seconds | minutes | hours | days

Required: No

RefreshToken

A time unit of seconds, minutes, hours, or days for the value that you set in the RefreshTokenValidity parameter. The default RefreshTokenValidity time unit is days. RefreshTokenValidity duration can range from 60 minutes to 10 years.

Type: String

Valid Values: seconds | minutes | hours | days

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UICustomizationType

A container for the UI customization information for a user pool's built-in app UI.

Contents

ClientId

The client ID for the client app.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

CSS

The CSS values in the UI customization.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

CSSVersion

The CSS version number.

Type: String

Required: No

ImageUrl

The logo image for the UI customization.

Type: String

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\d-za-zA-Z]+

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType

The settings for updates to user attributes. These settings include the property `AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate`, a user-pool setting that tells Amazon Cognito how to handle changes to the value of your users' email address and phone number attributes. For more information, see [Verifying updates to email addresses and phone numbers](#).

Contents

AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate

Requires that your user verifies their email address, phone number, or both before Amazon Cognito updates the value of that attribute. When you update a user attribute that has this option activated, Amazon Cognito sends a verification message to the new phone number or email address. Amazon Cognito doesn't change the value of the attribute until your user responds to the verification message and confirms the new value.

You can verify an updated email address or phone number with a [VerifyUserAttribute](#) API request. You can also call the [AdminUpdateUserAttributes](#) API and set `email_verified` or `phone_number_verified` to true.

When `AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate` is false, your user pool doesn't require that your users verify attribute changes before Amazon Cognito updates them. In a user pool where `AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate` is false, API operations that change attribute values can immediately update a user's `email` or `phone_number` attribute.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `phone_number` | `email`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserContextDataType

Contextual data, such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location, used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Contents

EncodedData

Encoded device-fingerprint details that your app collected with the Amazon Cognito context data collection library. For more information, see [Adding user device and session data to API requests](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

IpAddress

The source IP address of your user's device.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserImportJobType

The user import job type.

Contents

CloudWatchLogsRoleArn

The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the Amazon CloudWatch Logging role for the user import job. For more information, see "Creating the CloudWatch Logs IAM Role" in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*):[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?

Required: No

CompletionDate

The date when the user import job was completed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

CompletionMessage

The message returned when the user import job is completed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w]+

Required: No

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

FailedUsers

The number of users that couldn't be imported.

Type: Long

Required: No

ImportedUsers

The number of users that were successfully imported.

Type: Long

Required: No

JobId

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: No

JobName

The job name for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: No

PreSignedUrl

The pre-signed URL to be used to upload the .csv file.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

SkippedUsers

The number of users that were skipped.

Type: Long

Required: No

StartDate

The date when the user import job was started.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Status

The status of the user import job. One of the following:

- Created - The job was created but not started.
- Pending - A transition state. You have started the job, but it has not begun importing users yet.
- InProgress - The job has started, and users are being imported.
- Stopping - You have stopped the job, but the job has not stopped importing users yet.
- Stopped - You have stopped the job, and the job has stopped importing users.
- Succeeded - The job has completed successfully.
- Failed - The job has stopped due to an error.
- Expired - You created a job, but did not start the job within 24-48 hours. All data associated with the job was deleted, and the job can't be started.

Type: String

Valid Values: Created | Pending | InProgress | Stopping | Expired | Stopped | Failed | Succeeded

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[\0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UsernameConfigurationType

The username configuration type.

Contents

CaseSensitive

Specifies whether user name case sensitivity will be applied for all users in the user pool through Amazon Cognito APIs. For most use cases, set case sensitivity to `False` (case insensitive) as a best practice. When usernames and email addresses are case insensitive, users can sign in as the same user when they enter a different capitalization of their user name.

Valid values include:

`True`

Enables case sensitivity for all username input. When this option is set to `True`, users must sign in using the exact capitalization of their given username, such as "UserName". This is the default value.

`False`

Enables case insensitivity for all username input. For example, when this option is set to `False`, users can sign in using `username`, `USERNAME`, or `UserNAmE`. This option also enables both `preferred_username` and `email` alias to be case insensitive, in addition to the `username` attribute.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserPoolAddOnsType

User pool add-ons. Contains settings for activation of advanced security features. To log user security information but take no action, set to AUDIT. To configure automatic security responses to risky traffic to your user pool, set to ENFORCED.

For more information, see [Adding advanced security to a user pool](#).

Contents

AdvancedSecurityMode

The operating mode of advanced security features in your user pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | AUDIT | ENFORCED

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserPoolClientDescription

The description of the user pool client.

Contents

ClientId

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

ClientName

The client name from the user pool client description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to describe the user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserPoolClientType

Contains information about a user pool client.

Contents

AccessTokenValidity

The access token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their access token. To specify the time unit for AccessTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set AccessTokenValidity to 10 and TokenValidityUnits to hours, your user can authorize access with their access token for 10 hours.

The default time unit for AccessTokenValidity in an API request is hours. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your access tokens are valid for one hour.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlows

The allowed OAuth flows.

code

Use a code grant flow, which provides an authorization code as the response. This code can be exchanged for access tokens with the /oauth2/token endpoint.

implicit

Issue the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) directly to your user.

client_credentials

Issue the access token from the /oauth2/token endpoint directly to a non-person user using a combination of the client ID and client secret.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: code | implicit | client_credentials

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient

Set to true to use OAuth 2.0 features in your user pool app client.

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient must be true before you can configure the following features in your app client.

- CallBackURLs: Callback URLs.
- LogoutURLs: Sign-out redirect URLs.
- AllowedOAuthScopes: OAuth 2.0 scopes.
- AllowedOAuthFlows: Support for authorization code, implicit, and client credentials OAuth 2.0 grants.

To use OAuth 2.0 features, configure one of these features in the Amazon Cognito console or set AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient to true in a CreateUserPoolClient or UpdateUserPoolClient API request. If you don't set a value for AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient in a request with the AWS CLI or SDKs, it defaults to false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AllowedOAuthScopes

The OAuth scopes that your app client supports. Possible values that OAuth provides are phone, email, openid, and profile. Possible values that AWS provides are aws.cognito.signin.user.admin. Amazon Cognito also supports custom scopes that you create in Resource Servers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\\x21\\x23-\\x5B\\x5D-\\x7E]+

Required: No

AnalyticsConfiguration

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration for the user pool client.

Note

Amazon Cognito user pools only support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in the US East (N. Virginia) us-east-1 Region, regardless of the Region where the user pool resides.

Type: [AnalyticsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

AuthSessionValidity

Amazon Cognito creates a session token for each API request in an authentication flow. AuthSessionValidity is the duration, in minutes, of that session token. Your user pool native user must respond to each authentication challenge before the session expires.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 3. Maximum value of 15.

Required: No

CallbackURLs

A list of allowed redirect (callback) URLs for the IdPs.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See [OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint](#).

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: No

ClientId

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w⁺]⁺

Required: No

ClientName

The client name from the user pool request of the client type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]⁺

Required: No

ClientSecret

The client secret from the user pool request of the client type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Pattern: `[\w+]+`

Required: No

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DefaultRedirectURI

The default redirect URI. Must be in the CallbackURLs list.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See [OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint](#).

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for `http://localhost` for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as `myapp://example` are also supported.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]^+`

Required: No

EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData

When `EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData` is true, Amazon Cognito accepts an `IpAddress` value that you send in the `UserContextData` parameter. The `UserContextData` parameter sends information to Amazon Cognito advanced security for risk analysis. You can send `UserContextData` when you sign in Amazon Cognito native users with the `InitiateAuth` and `RespondToAuthChallenge` API operations.

When `EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData` is `false`, you can't send your user's source IP address to Amazon Cognito advanced security with unauthenticated API operations. `EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData` doesn't affect whether you can send a source IP address in a `ContextData` parameter with the authenticated API operations `AdminInitiateAuth` and `AdminRespondToAuthChallenge`.

You can only activate `EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData` in an app client that has a client secret. For more information about propagation of user context data, see [Adding user device and session data to API requests](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EnableTokenRevocation

Indicates whether token revocation is activated for the user pool client. When you create a new user pool client, token revocation is activated by default. For more information about revoking tokens, see [RevokeToken](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ExplicitAuthFlows

The authentication flows that you want your user pool client to support. For each app client in your user pool, you can sign in your users with any combination of one or more flows, including with a user name and Secure Remote Password (SRP), a user name and password, or a custom authentication process that you define with Lambda functions.

 **Note**

If you don't specify a value for `ExplicitAuthFlows`, your user client supports `ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH`, `ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH`, and `ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH`.

Valid values include:

- `ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH`: Enable admin based user password authentication flow `ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH`. This setting replaces the `ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH` setting. With this authentication flow, your app passes a user name and password to Amazon Cognito

in the request, instead of using the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol to securely transmit the password.

- ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH: Enable Lambda trigger based authentication.
- ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable user password-based authentication. In this flow, Amazon Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH: Enable SRP-based authentication.
- ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH: Enable authflow to refresh tokens.

In some environments, you will see the values ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH, CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY, or USER_PASSWORD_AUTH. You can't assign these legacy ExplicitAuthFlows values to user pool clients at the same time as values that begin with ALLOW_, like ALLOW_USER_SR_P_AUTH.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: ADMIN_NO_SR_P_AUTH | CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY |
USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH |
ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_SR_P_AUTH |
ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH

Required: No

IdTokenValidity

The ID token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their ID token. To specify the time unit for IdTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set IdTokenValidity as 10 and TokenValidityUnits as hours, your user can authenticate their session with their ID token for 10 hours.

The default time unit for IdTokenValidity in an API request is hours. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your ID tokens are valid for one hour.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

LogoutURLs

A list of allowed logout URLs for the IdPs.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: [\\p{L}\\p{M}\\p{S}\\p{N}\\p{P}]⁺

Required: No

PreventUserExistenceErrors

Errors and responses that you want Amazon Cognito APIs to return during authentication, account confirmation, and password recovery when the user doesn't exist in the user pool. When set to ENABLED and the user doesn't exist, authentication returns an error indicating either the username or password was incorrect. Account confirmation and password recovery return a response indicating a code was sent to a simulated destination. When set to LEGACY, those APIs return a `UserNotFoundException` exception if the user doesn't exist in the user pool.

Valid values include:

- ENABLED - This prevents user existence-related errors.
- LEGACY - This represents the old behavior of Amazon Cognito where user existence related errors aren't prevented.

This setting affects the behavior of following APIs:

- [AdminInitiateAuth](#)
- [AdminRespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [InitiateAuth](#)
- [RespondToAuthChallenge](#)
- [ForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmForgotPassword](#)
- [ConfirmSignUp](#)
- [ResendConfirmationCode](#)

Type: String

Valid Values: LEGACY | ENABLED

Required: No

ReadAttributes

The list of user attributes that you want your app client to have read-only access to. After your user authenticates in your app, their access token authorizes them to read their own attribute value for any attribute in this list. An example of this kind of activity is when your user selects a link to view their profile information. Your app makes a [GetUser](#) API request to retrieve and display your user's profile data.

When you don't specify the ReadAttributes for your app client, your app can read the values of `email_verified`, `phone_number_verified`, and the Standard attributes of your user pool. When your user pool has read access to these default attributes, ReadAttributes doesn't return any information. Amazon Cognito only populates ReadAttributes in the API response if you have specified your own custom set of read attributes.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

RefreshTokenValidity

The refresh token time limit. After this limit expires, your user can't use their refresh token. To specify the time unit for RefreshTokenValidity as seconds, minutes, hours, or days, set a TokenValidityUnits value in your API request.

For example, when you set RefreshTokenValidity as 10 and TokenValidityUnits as days, your user can refresh their session and retrieve new access and ID tokens for 10 days.

The default time unit for RefreshTokenValidity in an API request is days. You can't set RefreshTokenValidity to 0. If you do, Amazon Cognito overrides the value with the default value of 30 days. *Valid range* is displayed below in seconds.

If you don't specify otherwise in the configuration of your app client, your refresh tokens are valid for 30 days.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 315360000.

Required: No

SupportedIdentityProviders

A list of provider names for the IdPs that this client supports. The following are supported: COGNITO, Facebook, Google, SignInWithApple, LoginWithAmazon, and the names of your own SAML and OIDC providers.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\p{Z}] +

Required: No

TokenValidityUnits

The time units used to specify the token validity times of each token type: ID, access, and refresh.

Type: [TokenValidityUnitsType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: `[\w-]+_[\d-9a-zA-Z]+`

Required: No

WriteAttributes

The list of user attributes that you want your app client to have write access to. After your user authenticates in your app, their access token authorizes them to set or modify their own attribute value for any attribute in this list. An example of this kind of activity is when you present your user with a form to update their profile information and they change their last name. Your app then makes an [UpdateUserAttributes](#) API request and sets `family_name` to the new value.

When you don't specify the `WriteAttributes` for your app client, your app can write the values of the Standard attributes of your user pool. When your user pool has write access to these default attributes, `WriteAttributes` doesn't return any information. Amazon Cognito only populates `WriteAttributes` in the API response if you have specified your own custom set of write attributes.

If your app client allows users to sign in through an IdP, this array must include all attributes that you have mapped to IdP attributes. Amazon Cognito updates mapped attributes when users sign in to your application through an IdP. If your app client does not have write access to a mapped attribute, Amazon Cognito throws an error when it tries to update the attribute. For more information, see [Specifying IdP Attribute Mappings for Your user pool](#).

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserPoolDescriptionType

A user pool description.

Contents

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Id

The ID in a user pool description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: No

LambdaConfig

The AWS Lambda configuration information in a user pool description.

Type: [LambdaConfigType](#) object

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Name

The name in a user pool description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: No

Status

This member has been deprecated.

The user pool status in a user pool description.

Type: String

Valid Values: Enabled | Disabled

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserPoolPolicyType

The policy associated with a user pool.

Contents

PasswordPolicy

The password policy.

Type: [PasswordPolicyType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserPoolType

A container for information about the user pool.

Contents

AccountRecoverySetting

The available verified method a user can use to recover their password when they call `ForgotPassword`. You can use this setting to define a preferred method when a user has more than one method available. With this setting, SMS doesn't qualify for a valid password recovery mechanism if the user also has SMS multi-factor authentication (MFA) activated. In the absence of this setting, Amazon Cognito uses the legacy behavior to determine the recovery method where SMS is preferred through email.

Type: [AccountRecoverySettingType](#) object

Required: No

AdminCreateUserConfig

The configuration for AdminCreateUser requests.

Type: [AdminCreateUserConfigType](#) object

Required: No

AliasAttributes

The attributes that are aliased in a user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `phone_number` | `email` | `preferred_username`

Required: No

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `arn:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:([\w+=/, .@-]*?)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?(:[\w+=/, .@-]+)?`

Required: No

AutoVerifiedAttributes

The attributes that are auto-verified in a user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `phone_number` | `email`

Required: No

CreationDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

CustomDomain

A custom domain name that you provide to Amazon Cognito. This parameter applies only if you use a custom domain to host the sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. An example of a custom domain name might be `auth.example.com`.

For more information about adding a custom domain to your user pool, see [Using Your Own Domain for the Hosted UI](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])?$/`

Required: No

DeletionProtection

When active, `DeletionProtection` prevents accidental deletion of your user pool. Before you can delete a user pool that you have protected against deletion, you must deactivate this feature.

When you try to delete a protected user pool in a `DeleteUserPool` API request, Amazon Cognito returns an `InvalidParameterException` error. To delete a protected user pool, send a new `DeleteUserPool` request after you deactivate deletion protection in an `UpdateUserPool` API request.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | INACTIVE

Required: No

DeviceConfiguration

The device-remembering configuration for a user pool. A null value indicates that you have deactivated device remembering in your user pool.

Note

When you provide a value for any `DeviceConfiguration` field, you activate the Amazon Cognito device-remembering feature.

Type: [DeviceConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

Domain

The domain prefix, if the user pool has a domain associated with it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9](?:[a-zA-Z0-9\-_]{0,61}[a-zA-Z0-9])? \$

Required: No

EmailConfiguration

The email configuration of your user pool. The email configuration type sets your preferred sending method, AWS Region, and sender for messages from your user pool.

Type: [EmailConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

EmailConfigurationFailure

Deprecated. Review error codes from API requests with EventSource:cognito-idp.amazonaws.com in AWS CloudTrail for information about problems with user pool email configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

EmailVerificationMessage

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{####\}
[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*

Required: No

EmailVerificationSubject

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]\s+

Required: No

EstimatedNumberOfUsers

A number estimating the size of the user pool.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Id

The ID of the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: No

LambdaConfig

The AWS Lambda triggers associated with the user pool.

Type: [LambdaConfigType](#) object

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

MfaConfiguration

Can be one of the following values:

- OFF - MFA tokens aren't required and can't be specified during user registration.
- ON - MFA tokens are required for all user registrations. You can only specify required when you're initially creating a user pool.
- OPTIONAL - Users have the option when registering to create an MFA token.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No

Name

The name of the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=, .@-]+

Required: No

Policies

The policies associated with the user pool.

Type: [UserPoolPolicyType](#) object

Required: No

SchemaAttributes

A list of the user attributes and their properties in your user pool. The attribute schema contains standard attributes, custom attributes with a custom: prefix, and developer attributes with a dev: prefix. For more information, see [User pool attributes](#).

Developer-only attributes are a legacy feature of user pools, are read-only to all app clients. You can create and update developer-only attributes only with IAM-authenticated API operations. Use app client read/write permissions instead.

Type: Array of [SchemaAttributeType](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Required: No

SmsAuthenticationMessage

The contents of the SMS authentication message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*{\#\#\#\}.*

Required: No

SmsConfiguration

The SMS configuration with the settings that your Amazon Cognito user pool must use to send an SMS message from your AWS account through Amazon Simple Notification Service. To send SMS messages with Amazon SNS in the AWS Region that you want, the Amazon Cognito user pool uses an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role in your AWS account.

Type: [SmsConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

SmsConfigurationFailure

The reason why the SMS configuration can't send the messages to your users.

This message might include comma-separated values to describe why your SMS configuration can't send messages to user pool end users.

`InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException`

The AWS Identity and Access Management role that Amazon Cognito uses to send SMS messages isn't properly configured. For more information, see [SmsConfigurationType](#).

SNSSandbox

The AWS account is in the SNS SMS Sandbox and messages will only reach verified end users. This parameter won't get populated with SNSSandbox if the user creating the user pool doesn't have SNS permissions. To learn how to move your AWS account out of the sandbox, see [Moving out of the SMS sandbox](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 131072.

Required: No

SmsVerificationMessage

This parameter is no longer used. See [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: `.*\{####\}.*`

Required: No

Status

This member has been deprecated.

This parameter is no longer used.

Type: String

Valid Values: Enabled | Disabled

Required: No

UserAttributeUpdateSettings

The settings for updates to user attributes. These settings include the property `AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate`, a user-pool setting that tells Amazon Cognito how to handle changes to the value of your users' email address and phone number attributes. For more information, see [Verifying updates to email addresses and phone numbers](#).

Type: [UserAttributeUpdateSettingsType](#) object

Required: No

UsernameAttributes

Specifies whether a user can use an email address or phone number as a username when they sign up.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `phone_number` | `email`

Required: No

UsernameConfiguration

Case sensitivity of the username input for the selected sign-in option. For example, when case sensitivity is set to `False`, users can sign in using either "username" or "Username". This configuration is immutable once it has been set. For more information, see [UsernameConfigurationType](#).

Type: [UsernameConfigurationType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolAddOns

User pool add-ons. Contains settings for activation of advanced security features. To log user security information but take no action, set to AUDIT. To configure automatic security responses to risky traffic to your user pool, set to ENFORCED.

For more information, see [Adding advanced security to a user pool](#).

Type: [UserPoolAddOnsType](#) object

Required: No

UserPoolTags

The tags that are assigned to the user pool. A tag is a label that you can apply to user pools to categorize and manage them in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

VerificationMessageTemplate

The template for verification messages.

Type: [VerificationMessageTemplateType](#) object

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UserType

A user profile in a Amazon Cognito user pool.

Contents

Attributes

A container with information about the user type attributes.

Type: Array of [AttributeType](#) objects

Required: No

Enabled

Specifies whether the user is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MFAOptions

The MFA options for the user.

Type: Array of [MFAOptionType](#) objects

Required: No

UserCreateDate

The creation date of the user.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

UserLastModifiedDate

The date and time, in [ISO 8601](#) format, when the item was modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Username

The user name of the user you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]⁺

Required: No

UserStatus

The user status. This can be one of the following:

- UNCONFIRMED - User has been created but not confirmed.
- CONFIRMED - User has been confirmed.
- EXTERNAL_PROVIDER - User signed in with a third-party IdP.
- UNKNOWN - User status isn't known.
- RESET_REQUIRED - User is confirmed, but the user must request a code and reset their password before they can sign in.
- FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD - The user is confirmed and the user can sign in using a temporary password, but on first sign-in, the user must change their password to a new value before doing anything else.

Type: String

Valid Values: UNCONFIRMED | CONFIRMED | ARCHIVED | COMPROMISED | UNKNOWN | RESET_REQUIRED | FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VerificationMessageTemplateType

The template for verification messages.

Contents

DefaultEmailOption

The default email option.

Type: String

Valid Values: CONFIRM_WITH_LINK | CONFIRM_WITH_CODE

Required: No

EmailMessage

The template for email messages that Amazon Cognito sends to your users. You can set an EmailMessage template only if the value of [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER. When your [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER, your user pool sends email messages with your own Amazon SES configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{####\}
[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*

Required: No

EmailMessageByLink

The email message template for sending a confirmation link to the user. You can set an EmailMessageByLink template only if the value of [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER. When your [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER, your user pool sends email messages with your own Amazon SES configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*
\{##[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*##\}[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*

Required: No

EmailSubject

The subject line for the email message template. You can set an EmailSubject template only if the value of [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER. When your [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER, your user pool sends email messages with your own Amazon SES configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+

Required: No

EmailSubjectByLink

The subject line for the email message template for sending a confirmation link to the user. You can set an EmailSubjectByLink template only if the value of [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER. When your [EmailSendingAccount](#) is DEVELOPER, your user pool sends email messages with your own Amazon SES configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+

Required: No

SmsMessage

The template for SMS messages that Amazon Cognito sends to your users.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{####\}.*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see [Signing AWS API requests in the IAM User Guide](#).

Action

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

Version

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request").

The value is expressed in the following format: *access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request*.

For more information, see [Create a signed AWS API request](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see [Elements of an AWS API request signature](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS STS, see [AWS services that work with IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from AWS STS, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see [Create a signed AWS API request](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

IncompleteSignature

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalFailure

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidAction

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidClientId

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

NotAuthorized

You do not have permission to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired

The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired

The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

The request was denied due to request throttling.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationException

The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.

HTTP Status Code: 400